

A11102 903149

REFERENCE

NBS  
PUBLICATIONS

NAT'L INST OF STANDARDS & TECH R.I.C.



A11102903149

Specifications, tolerances, and other t  
QC1 U51 NO.44 V1989 C.1 NBS-PUB-R 1989



# NBS HANDBOOK 44 1989

## SPECIFICATIONS, TOLERANCES, AND OTHER TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEIGHING AND MEASURING DEVICES

*as adopted by the 73rd  
National Conference on  
Weights and Measures  
1988*



-QC-

1

.U51

No. 44

1989

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE / National Bureau of Standards

**T**he National Bureau of Standards<sup>1</sup> was established by an act of Congress on March 3, 1901. The Bureau's overall goal is to strengthen and advance the Nation's science and technology and facilitate their effective application for public benefit. To this end, the Bureau conducts research to assure international competitiveness and leadership of U.S. industry, science and technology. NBS work involves development and transfer of measurements, standards and related science and technology, in support of continually improving U.S. productivity, product quality and reliability, innovation and underlying science and engineering. The Bureau's technical work is performed by the National Measurement Laboratory, the National Engineering Laboratory, the Institute for Computer Sciences and Technology, and the Institute for Materials Science and Engineering.

### *The National Measurement Laboratory*

---

Provides the national system of physical and chemical measurement; coordinates the system with measurement systems of other nations and furnishes essential services leading to accurate and uniform physical and chemical measurement throughout the Nation's scientific community, industry, and commerce; provides advisory and research services to other Government agencies; conducts physical and chemical research; develops, produces, and distributes Standard Reference Materials; provides calibration services; and manages the National Standard Reference Data System. The Laboratory consists of the following centers:

- Basic Standards<sup>2</sup>
- Radiation Research
- Chemical Physics
- Analytical Chemistry

### *The National Engineering Laboratory*

---

Provides technology and technical services to the public and private sectors to address national needs and to solve national problems; conducts research in engineering and applied science in support of these efforts; builds and maintains competence in the necessary disciplines required to carry out this research and technical service; develops engineering data and measurement capabilities; provides engineering measurement traceability services; develops test methods and proposes engineering standards and code changes; develops and proposes new engineering practices; and develops and improves mechanisms to transfer results of its research to the ultimate user. The Laboratory consists of the following centers:

- Computing and Applied Mathematics
- Electronics and Electrical Engineering<sup>2</sup>
- Manufacturing Engineering
- Building Technology
- Fire Research
- Chemical Engineering<sup>3</sup>

### *The Institute for Computer Sciences and Technology*

---

Conducts research and provides scientific and technical services to aid Federal agencies in the selection, acquisition, application, and use of computer technology to improve effectiveness and economy in Government operations in accordance with Public Law 89-306 (40 U.S.C. 759), relevant Executive Orders, and other directives; carries out this mission by managing the Federal Information Processing Standards Program, developing Federal ADP standards guidelines, and managing Federal participation in ADP voluntary standardization activities; provides scientific and technological advisory services and assistance to Federal agencies; and provides the technical foundation for computer-related policies of the Federal Government. The Institute consists of the following divisions:

- Information Systems Engineering
- Systems and Software Technology
- Computer Security
- Systems and Network Architecture
- Advanced Systems

### *The Institute for Materials Science and Engineering*

---

Conducts research and provides measurements, data, standards, reference materials, quantitative understanding and other technical information fundamental to the processing, structure, properties and performance of materials; addresses the scientific basis for new advanced materials technologies; plans research around cross-cutting scientific themes such as nondestructive evaluation and phase diagram development; oversees Bureau-wide technical programs in nuclear reactor radiation research and nondestructive evaluation; and broadly disseminates generic technical information resulting from its programs. The Institute consists of the following divisions:

- Ceramics
- Fracture and Deformation<sup>3</sup>
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- Reactor Radiation

---

<sup>1</sup>Headquarters and Laboratories at Gaithersburg, MD, unless otherwise noted; mailing address Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

<sup>2</sup>Some divisions within the center are located at Boulder, CO 80303.

<sup>3</sup>Located at Boulder, CO, with some elements at Gaithersburg, MD.

NBS HANDBOOK 44  
1989

NBS  
601  
1151  
110 44  
1989

(Superseding Handbook 44 - 1988 Edition)

# **SPECIFICATIONS, TOLERANCES, AND OTHER TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEIGHING AND MEASURING DEVICES**

ADOPTED BY THE 73rd  
NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON WEIGHTS AND MEASURES  
1988

Henry V. Oppermann, Editor



NOTE: As of 23 August 1988, the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) became the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) when President Reagan signed into law the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act.

---

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, C. William Verity, Secretary  
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS, Ernest Ambler, Director  
Issued September 1988

National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44, 1989 Edition  
Natl. Bur. Stand. (U.S.), Handb. 44, 1989 Ed., 277 pages (Sept. 1988)  
CODEN: NBSHAP

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON: 1988

---

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402-9325



## FOREWORD

Handbook 44 was first published in 1949, having been preceded by similar handbooks of various designations and in several forms, beginning in 1918.

Handbook 44 is published in its entirety each year following the Annual Meeting of the National Conference on Weights and Measures. This 1989 edition was developed by the Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the National Conference on Weights and Measures, with the assistance of the Office of Weights and Measures of the National Bureau of Standards. It includes amendments adopted by the 73rd National Conference on Weights and Measures during its Annual Meeting in 1988.

The National Bureau of Standards has a statutory responsibility for "cooperation with the States in securing uniformity of weights and measures laws and methods of inspection." In partial fulfillment of this responsibility, the Bureau is pleased to publish these recommendations of the National Conference.

ERNEST AMBLER  
Director  
National Bureau of Standards

## Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the 73rd Conference

K. Butcher, Maryland, Chairman  
 R. Andersen, New York  
 Ray Helmick, Arizona  
 J. Truex, Ohio  
 D. Watson, Texas

### Past Chairmen of the Committee

Conference	Chairman	Conference	Chairman
8-11	L.A. Fischer, NBS	60	W.S. Watson, CA
12-28	F.S. Holbrook, NBS	61	K.J. Simila, OR
29-38	J.P. McBride, MA	62	W.E. Czaia, ME
39-42	R.E. Meek, IN	63	M.L. Kinlaw, NC
43-44	J.E. Brenton, CA	64	J.A. Bird, NJ
45-47	C.L. Jackson, WI	65	D.A. Guensler, CA
48	T.C. Harris, VA	66	G.A. Delano, MT
49-50	R.E. Meek, IN	67	F.C. Nagele, MI
51-52	G.L. Johnson, KY	68	L.H. DeGrange, MD
53	H.D. Robinson, ME	69	S.A. Colbrook, IL
54-55	R. Rebuffo, NE	70	D.A. Guensler, CA
56-57	D.E. Konsoer, WI	71-72	F. Gerk, NM
58	J.C. Mays, FL	73	K. Butcher, MD
59	T.F. Brink, VT		

## OUTLINE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
FOREWORD	iii
1988 AMENDMENTS (1989 Edition)	vii
1988 EDITORIAL CHANGES	viii
INTRODUCTION	i
SECTION 1.	
1.10. General Code	i-1
SECTION 2.	
2.20. Scales	2-3
2.21. Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems	2-45
2.22. Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems	2-57
2.23. Weights	2-65
SECTION 3.	
3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices	3-3
3.31. Vehicle-Tank Meters	3-25
3.32. Liquefied Petroleum Gas and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices	3-35
3.33. Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices	3-47
3.34. Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices	3-57
3.35. Milk Meters	3-67
3.36. Water Meters	3-73
SECTION 4.	
4.40. Vehicle Tanks Used as Measures	4-3
4.41. Liquid Measures	4-9
4.42. Lubricating Oil Bottles	4-11
4.43. Farm Milk Tanks	4-13
4.44. Measure-Containers	4-21
4.45. Graduates	4-25
4.46. Dry Measures	4-29
4.47. Berry Baskets and Boxes	4-33

## OUTLINE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

### SECTION 5.

5.50.	Fabric-Measuring Devices	5-3
5.51.	Wire- and Cordage-Measuring Devices	5-7
5.52.	Linear Measures	5-11
5.53.	Odometers	5-13
5.54.	Taximeters	5-17
5.55.	Timing Devices	5-25
5.56.	Grain Moisture Meters	5-31

### APPENDICES

A.	Fundamental Considerations	A-1
B.	Units and Systems of Weights and Measures	B-1
C.	Tables of Weights and Measures and Tables of Equivalents	C-1

In accord with NBS policy, the meter/liter spellings are used in this document. However, the metre/litre spellings are acceptable, and are preferred by the National Conference on Weights and Measures.

## 1988 AMENDMENTS

The following table lists those codes, paragraphs, and pages in which amendments were made by the 73rd National Conference on Weights and Measures. In the column headed "Action", these changes are noted as "added", "amended", or "retroactive". Each code, section, or paragraph that has been changed will be noted as "Added 1988" or "Amended 1988".

Section	Code	Paragraph Number	Action	Page
2.20.	Scales	S.2.2.2.	Added	2-10
		S.6.2.	Amended	2-12
		S.6.2.1.	Amended	2-12
		S.6.2.2.	Added	2-13
		S.6.7	Amended	2-15
		S.6.7.1.	Amended	2-15
		S.6.7.2.	Amended	2-15
		N.1.3.4.	Amended	2-17
		N.1.9.	Renumbered <sup>1</sup>	2-19
		N.3., Table 4	Amended	2-19
		UR.1.1., Tbl. 7a	Amended	2-31
		UR.3.6.	Amended	2-36
		UR.3.7.	Amended	2-36
		Definition <sup>2</sup>	Added	2-38
		Definition <sup>3</sup>	Added	2-42
		Definition <sup>4</sup>	Added	2-43
3.30.	Liquid Measuring Devices	Entire Code	Revised	
		S.1.6.6.	Amended	3-8
3.32.	LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices	S.1.1.5.	Amended	3-36
		T.2.	Amended	3-43
3.33.	Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor- Measuring Devices	A.1.	Amended	3-47
		S.1.1.3.	Amended	3-47
		S.1.1.5.	Amended	3-48
		N.4.1.	Amended	3-51
		N.4.2.1.	Amended	3-51
		UR.2.2.	Amended	3-53
		UR.2.3.	Amended	3-54
		Table 2	Added	3-34
4.44.	Milk Bottles	Entire Code	Deleted	

<sup>1</sup> Was N.1.2.3.

<sup>2</sup> Concentrated Load Capacity.

<sup>3</sup> Span (Structural).

<sup>4</sup> Weighing Element.

## 1988 AMENDMENTS (Continued)

Section	Code	Paragraph Number	Action	Page
4.46. <sup>5</sup>	Dry Measures	N.1.2.	Amended	4-29
5.54.	Taximeters	Entire Code	Revised	5-17
5.55.	Timing Devices	N.2.	Added	5-28
5.56.	Grain Moisture Meters	S.1.6.2.	Amended	5-33
		S.1.6.3.	Added	5-33
		S.1.7.	Added	5-34
		S.1.8.	Added	5-34
		S.1.9.	Added	5-34
		S.3.2.	Amended	5-35
		N.1.3.	Amended	5-36
		T.4.	Added	5-37
		UR.3.1.	Amended	5-38
		UR.3.8.	Added	5-39
		UR.3.9.	Added	5-39
		UR.3.10.	Added	5-39
		UR.3.11.	Added	5-39

## EDITORIAL CHANGES

Each year the Conference gives editorial privilege to the Executive Secretary. The following lists editorial changes that have been made from the 1988 edition to the 1989 edition. Changes in format, punctuation, spelling, and improper words (e.g., "determine" rather than "determining") are not listed.

Section	Code	Paragraph Number	Change
2.20.	Scales	S.5.1.	Added the parenthetical "[Non-retroactive as of January 1, 1986.]"
		S.5.2.	
		T.N.2.2	Deleted "humidity"
		Definition	"load cell": changed to delete the reference to weighing element for which a definition was adopted.

<sup>5</sup> Was 4.47.

## EDITORIAL CHANGES (Continued)

Section	Code	Paragraph Number	Change
2.22.	Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems	A.1.	Changed "successive" to "each".
		Definition	"strain-load test": Deleted the word "weight" in lines 4 and 5.
3.30.	Liquid Measuring Devices	S.1.2.	Added ", or decimal subdivisions of the pound", line 4.
3.32.	Liquified Petroleum Gas and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices	S.1.1.2.	Added ", or decimal subdivisions of the pound", line 4.
3.33.	Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices	S.2.1.	Added language to recognize the metering pressure for natural gas based upon the 1988 amendment of Handbook 44
		Table 1	Deleted "LP Gas" from the left column heading.





## INTRODUCTION

1. SOURCE. - The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements published herein comprise, in their latest form, all of the current codes as adopted by the National Conference on Weights and Measures.<sup>1</sup> The National Conference is sponsored by the National Bureau of Standards (NBS), which provides the NCWM secretariat and publishes NCWM documents. The NBS also develops technical publications for use by weights and measures agencies; these publications may subsequently be endorsed or adopted by the NCWM.

The Conference Committee on Specifications and Tolerances,<sup>2</sup> acting at the request of the Conference or upon its own initiative, with the cooperation of the National Bureau of Standards, annually prepares proposed revisions, amendments, or additions to the material previously adopted by the Conference. Such revisions, amendments, or additions are then presented to the Conference as a whole, where they are discussed by weights and measures officials and representatives of interested manufacturers and industries. Eventually the proposals of the Committee are voted upon by the weights and measures officials.

All of the specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements given herein are recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures for official promulgation in and use by the several States in exercising their control of commercial weighing and measuring apparatus. A similar recommendation is made with respect to the local jurisdictions within a State in the absence of the promulgation of specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements by a State agency.

2. PURPOSE. - The purpose of these technical requirements is to eliminate from use weights and measures and weighing and measuring devices that are false, that are of such construction that they are faulty (that is, that are not reasonably permanent in their adjustment or will not repeat their indications correctly), or that facilitate the perpetration of fraud but, without prejudice to apparatus that conforms as closely as practicable to the official standards.

3. HANDBOOK AMENDMENTS. - The Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the National Conference on Weights and Measures provides the mechanism for

---

<sup>1</sup> When sitting as a voting body, the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM) is made up of State and local weights and measures officials from all parts of the United States. The NCWM normally meets annually.

<sup>2</sup> Communications to this committee may be addressed as follows: Executive Secretary, National Conference on Weights and Measures, National Bureau of Standards, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

## Introduction

3. HANDBOOK AMENDMENTS. - The Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the National Conference on Weights and Measures provides the mechanism for consideration of amendments to the code provisions. Recommendations as to amendments and suggestions concerning investigations that might lead either to amendments or to new provisions should be directed to the Executive Secretary, National Conference on Weights and Measures, National Bureau of Standards, Gaithersburg, MD 20899. Recommendations or suggestions with supporting data, including test results, are most helpful.

4. SYSTEM OF PARAGRAPH DESIGNATION. - In order that technical requirements of a similar nature, or those directed to a single characteristic, may be grouped together in an orderly fashion, and to facilitate the location of individual requirements, the paragraphs of each code are divided into sections. Each section is designated by a letter and a name, and each subsection is given a letter-number designation and a side title.

The letter that appears first in a paragraph designation has a specific meaning, as follows:

- G. The letter G is a prefix and indicates that the requirement is part of the General Code.
- A. APPLICATION. These paragraphs pertain to the application of the requirements of a code.
- S. SPECIFICATION. These paragraphs relate to the design of equipment. Specification paragraphs are directed particularly to manufacturers of devices.
- N. NOTE. These paragraphs apply to the official testing of devices.
- T. TOLERANCE. Tolerances are performance requirements. They fix the limit of allowable error or departure from true performance or value.  
  
SENSITIVITY. The sensitivity requirements, applicable only to nonautomatic-indicating scales, are performance requirements and are lettered with a T.
- UR. USER REQUIREMENT. These paragraphs are directed particularly to the owner and operator of a device. User requirements apply to the selection, installation, use, and maintenance of devices.
- D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS. A definitions section appears at the end of each code to provide the definition of the terms used in the code having a special meaning.

The numerical designation after a letter follows the decimal system of paragraph identification that fixes both the relationship and the limitation of the requirements of the paragraph. For example, in the Scales Code, under Specifications, the following numerical designations occur:

## S. SPECIFICATIONS

## S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS

## S.1.1. ZERO INDICATION.

## S.1.1.1. DIGITAL INDICATING ELEMENTS.

## S.1.1.2. NO-LOAD REFERENCE VALUE.

## S.1.2. VALUE OF SCALE DIVISION UNITS.

## S.1.3. GRADUATIONS.

## S.1.3.1. LENGTH.

## S.1.3.2. WIDTH.

In this example, Paragraphs S.1.1., S.1.2., and S.1.3. are directed and limited to paragraph S.1., which pertains to the design of indicating and recording elements and of recorded representations. Paragraphs S.1.1.1., and S.1.1.2. are directly related to each other, but are limited to the design of zero indication. Likewise, paragraphs S.1.3.1. and S.1.3.2. are directly related to each other, but are limited to the design of graduations.

5. CLASSIFICATION OF REQUIREMENTS. - The classification of requirements into "retroactive" and "nonretroactive" status is made in order that the requirements may be put into force and effect without unnecessary hardship and without wholesale condemnation of apparatus. Retroactive requirements are enforceable with respect to all equipment and are printed in upright roman type. Nonretroactive requirements are those that, while clearly desirable, are not so vital that they should at once be enforced with respect to all apparatus. **Nonretroactive requirements are printed in bold type.**

It is not expected that, after their promulgation in a given jurisdiction, nonretroactive requirements shall always remain nonretroactive. It is entirely proper that a weights and measures official, following a careful analysis of existing conditions, fix reasonable periods for the continuance of the nonretroactive application of particular requirements, after which such requirements will become retroactive. These periods should be long enough to avoid undue hardship on the owners or operators of apparatus and, in the case of some requirements, should approximate the average useful life of the apparatus in question.

In order that all interested parties may have timely and ample notice of impending changes in the status of requirements, the following procedure is suggested for the official who plans to change the classification of requirements. If sufficient data are at hand to make such action feasible, publish in combination with the codes themselves the date or dates at which nonretroactive requirements are to become retroactive. In other cases, give equally effective notice at the earliest practicable date.

## Introduction

A nonretroactive requirement will show in brackets and in bold type indicating the year from which it should be enforced and, in some cases, the date the requirement shall be changed to retroactive status. For example, **[Nonretroactive as of 1978 and to become retroactive on January 1, 1985]**. It will be a general rule to review each nonretroactive requirement after it has been effective for 10 years to determine the appropriateness of its nonretroactive status.

6. USING THE HANDBOOK. - Handbook 44 is designed as a working tool of the weights and measures official and the equipment manufacturer, installer, and repairman. The section on Fundamental Considerations (Appendix A) should be studied until its contents are well known. The General Code, with general requirements pertaining to all devices, obviously must be well known to a user of the Handbook. The makeup of the specific codes, the order of paragraph presentation, and particularly paragraph designation are worthy of careful study.

It is not deemed advisable for a user to attempt to commit to memory tolerances or tolerance tables, even though these are used frequently. For the Handbook to serve its purpose, it should be at hand when any of its requirements are being applied. Direct reference is the only sure way to apply a requirement properly and to check to see if other requirements are applicable.

SEC. 1.10. GENERAL CODE

G-A. APPLICATION

G-A.1. COMMERCIAL AND LAW-ENFORCEMENT EQUIPMENT. - These specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements apply as follows:

- (a) To commercial weighing and measuring equipment; that is, to weights and measures and weighing and measuring devices commercially used or employed in establishing the size, quantity, extent, area, or measurement of quantities, things, produce, or articles for distribution or consumption, purchased, offered, or submitted for sale, hire, or award, or in computing any basic charge or payment for services rendered on the basis of weight or measure.
- (b) To any accessory attached to or used in connection with a commercial weighing or measuring device when such accessory is so designed that its operation affects the accuracy of the device.
- (c) To weighing and measuring equipment in official use for the enforcement of law or for the collection of statistical information by government agencies.

(These requirements should be used as a guide by the weights and measures official when courtesy examinations are made, upon request, of noncommercial equipment.)

G-A.2. CODE APPLICATION. - This General Code shall apply to all classes of devices as covered in the specific codes. The specific code requirements supersede General Code requirements in all cases of conflict.  
(Amended 1972)

G-A.3. SPECIAL AND UNCLASSIFIED EQUIPMENT. - Insofar as they are clearly appropriate, the requirements and provisions of the General Code and of specific codes apply to equipment failing, by reason of special design or otherwise, to fall clearly within one of the particular equipment classes for which separate codes have been established. With respect to such equipment, code requirements and provisions shall be applied with due regard to the design, intended purpose, and conditions of use of the equipment.

G-A.4. METRIC EQUIPMENT. - Employment of the weights and measures of the metric system is lawful throughout the United States. These specifications, tolerances, and other requirements shall not be understood or construed as in any way prohibiting the manufacture, sale, or use of equipment designed to give results in

terms of metric units. The specific provisions of these requirements and the principles upon which the requirements are based shall be applied to metric equipment insofar as appropriate and practicable. The tolerances on metric equipment, when not specified herein, shall be equivalent to those specified for similar equipment constructed or graduated in the inch-pound system.

G-A.5. RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS. - "Retroactive" requirements are enforceable with respect to all equipment. Retroactive requirements are printed herein in upright roman type.

G-A.6. NONRETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS. - "Nonretroactive" requirements are enforceable after the effective date and only with respect to devices that are manufactured in or brought into the State after that date. Nonretroactive requirements are not enforceable with respect to devices that are in commercial service in the State as of the effective date or to new equipment in the stock of a manufacturer or a dealer in the State as of the effective date. (**Nonretroactive requirements are printed herein in lowercase bold type.**)

G-A.7. EFFECTIVE ENFORCEMENT DATES OF CODE REQUIREMENTS. - Unless otherwise specified, each new or amended code requirement shall not be subject to enforcement prior to January 1 of the year following the adoption by the National Conference on Weights and Measures and publication by the National Bureau of Standards.

#### G-S. SPECIFICATIONS

G-S.1. IDENTIFICATION. - All equipment except weights shall be clearly and permanently marked for the purposes of identification with the following information:

- (a) the name, initials, or trademark of the manufacturer or distributor;
- (b) a model designation that positively identifies the pattern or design of the device;
- (c) **except for equipment with no moving or electronic component parts, a nonrepetitive serial number [nonretroactive as of January 1, 1968]; and**
- (d) **the serial number shall be prefaced by words, an abbreviation, or a symbol, that clearly identifies the number as the required serial number [nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986].**

The required information shall be so located that it is readily observable without the necessity of the disassembly of a part requiring the use of any means separate from the device.

(Amended 1985)

G-S.2. FACILITATION OF FRAUD. - All equipment and all mechanisms and devices attached thereto or used in connection therewith shall be so constructed, assembled, and installed for use such that they do not facilitate the perpetration of fraud.



G-S.3. PERMANENCE. - All equipment shall be of such materials, design, and construction as to make it probable that, under normal service conditions:

- (a) accuracy will be maintained,
- (b) operating parts will continue to function as intended, and
- (c) adjustments will remain reasonably permanent.

Undue stresses, deflections, or distortions of parts shall not occur to the extent that accuracy or permanence is detrimentally affected.

G-S.4. INTERCHANGE OR REVERSAL OF PARTS. - Parts of a device that may readily be interchanged or reversed in the course of field assembly or of normal usage shall be:

- (a) so constructed that their interchange or reversal will not affect the performance of the device, or
- (b) so marked as to show their proper positions.

G-S.5. INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS.

G-S.5.1. GENERAL. - All weighing and measuring devices shall be provided with indicating or recording elements appropriate in design and adequate in amount. Primary indications and recorded representations shall be clear, definite, accurate, and easily read under any conditions of normal operation of the device.

G-S.5.2. GRADUATIONS, INDICATIONS, AND RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

G-S.5.2.1. ANALOG INDICATION AND REPRESENTATION. - Graduations and a suitable indicator shall be provided in connection with indications and recorded representations designed to advance continuously.

G-S.5.2.2. DIGITAL INDICATION AND REPRESENTATION. - Digital elements shall be so designed that:

- (a) All digital values of like value in a system agree with one another.
- (b) A digital value coincides with its associated analog value to the nearest minimum graduation.
- (c) A digital value "rounds off" to the nearest minimum unit that can be indicated or recorded.
- (d) A digital zero indication includes the display of a zero for all places that are displayed to the right of the decimal point and at least one place to the left. When no decimal values are displayed, a zero shall be displayed for each place of the indicated division. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Amended 1973 and 1985)

G-S.5.2.3. SIZE AND CHARACTER. - In any series of graduations, indications, or recorded representations, corresponding graduations and units shall be uniform in size and character. Graduations, indications, or recorded representations that are subordinate to or of a lesser value than others with which they are associated shall be appropriately portrayed or designated. (Made retroactive as of January 1, 1975.)

G-S.5.2.4. VALUES. - If graduations, indications, or recorded representations are intended to have specific values, these shall be adequately defined by a sufficient number of figures, words, symbols, or combinations thereof, uniformly placed with reference to the graduations, indications, or recorded representations and as close thereto as practicable, but not so positioned as to interfere with the accuracy of reading.

G-S.5.2.5. PERMANENCE. - Graduations, indications, or recorded representations and their defining figures, words, and symbols shall be of such character that they will not tend easily to become obliterated or illegible.

G-S.5.3. VALUES OF GRADUATED INTERVALS OR INCREMENTS. - In any series of graduations, indications, or recorded representations, the values of the graduated intervals or increments shall be uniform throughout the series.

**G-S.5.3.1. ON DEVICES THAT INDICATE OR RECORD IN MORE THAN ONE UNIT.** - On devices designed to indicate or record in more than one unit of measurement, the values indicated and recorded shall be identified with an appropriate word, symbol, or abbreviation.  
[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1978.]  
(Amended 1978 and 1986)

G-S.5.4. REPEATABILITY OF INDICATIONS. - A device shall be capable of repeating, within prescribed tolerances, its indications and recorded representations. This requirement shall be met irrespective of repeated manipulation of any element of the device in a manner approximating normal usage (including displacement of the indicating elements to the full extent allowed by the construction of the device and repeated operation of a locking or relieving mechanism) and of the repeated performance of steps or operations that are embraced in the testing procedure.

G-S.5.5. MONEY VALUES, MATHEMATICAL AGREEMENT. - Any recorded money value and any digital money-value indication on a computing-type weighing or measuring device used in retail trade shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity representation or indication to the nearest one cent of money value. This does not apply to auxiliary digital indications intended for the operator's use only, when these indications are obtained from existing analog customer indications that meet this requirement.  
(Amended 1973)

G-S.5.6. RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS. - Insofar as they are appropriate, the requirements for indicating and recording elements shall be applicable also to recorded representations. All recorded values shall be printed digitally.  
[Nonretroactive as of 1976.]  
(Amended 1975)

G-S.5.6.1. RECORDED REPRESENTATION OF METRIC UNITS ON EQUIPMENT WITH LIMITED CHARACTER SETS. - The appropriate defining symbols are shown in Table 1.  
(Added 1977)

Table 1.  
REPRESENTATIONS OF UNITS

Name of Unit	International symbol (common use symbol)	Representation		
		Form I	Form II	
		(double case)	(single case lower)	(single case upper)
Base SI units				
meter	m	m	m	M
kilogram	kg	kg	kg	KG
Derived SI units				
newton	N	N	n	N
pascal	Pa	Pa	pa	PA
watt	W	W	w	W
volt	V	V	v	V
degree celsius	°C	°C	°c	°C
Other units				
liter	l or L	L	l	L
gram	g	g	g	G
metric ton	t	t	tne	TNE
bar	bar	bar	bar	BAR

G-S.5.7. MAGNIFIED GRADUATIONS AND INDICATIONS. - All requirements for graduations and indications apply to a series of graduations and an indicator magnified by an optical system or as magnified and projected on a screen.

G-S.6. MARKING, OPERATIONAL CONTROLS, INDICATIONS, AND FEATURES. - All operational controls, indications, and features, including switches, lights, displays, pushbuttons, and other means, shall be clearly and definitely identified.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1977.]  
(Amended 1978)

G-S.7. LETTERING. - All required markings and instructions shall be distinct and easily readable and shall be of such character that they will not tend to become obliterated or illegible.

**G-S.8. PROVISION FOR SEALING ELECTRONIC ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS.** - Provision shall be made for applying a security seal in a manner that requires the seal to be broken before an adjustment can be made to any electronic adjusting mechanism that affects the performance of the device. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Added 1985)

#### G-N. NOTES

**G-N.1. CONFLICT OF LAWS AND REGULATIONS.** - If any particular provisions of these specifications, tolerances, and other requirements are found to conflict with existing State laws, or with existing regulations or local ordinances relating to health, safety, or fire prevention, the enforcement of such provisions shall be suspended until conflicting requirements can be harmonized; and such suspension shall not affect the validity or enforcement of the remaining provisions of these specifications, tolerances, and other requirements.

**G-N.2. TESTING WITH NONASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT.** - Tests to determine conditions, such as RFI, that may adversely affect the performance of a device shall be conducted with equipment and under conditions that are usual and customary with respect to the location and use of the device.

(Added 1976)

#### G-T. TOLERANCES

**G-T.1. ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES.** - Acceptance tolerances shall apply as follows:

- (a) to any equipment about to be put into commercial use for the first time;
- (b) to equipment that has been placed in commercial service within the preceding 30 days and is being officially tested for the first time;
- (c) to equipment that has been returned to commercial service following official rejection for failure to conform to performance requirements and is being officially tested for the first time within 30 days after corrective service; and
- (d) to equipment that is being officially tested for the first time within 30 days after major reconditioning or overhaul.

**G-T.2. MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES.** - Maintenance tolerances shall apply to equipment in actual use, except as provided in G-T.1.

**G-T.3. APPLICATION.** - Tolerances "in excess" and tolerances "in deficiency" shall apply to errors in excess and to errors in deficiency, respectively. Tolerances "on overregistration" and tolerances "on underregistration" shall apply to errors in the direction of overregistration and of underregistration, respectively. (See Definitions of Terms.)

G-T.4. FOR INTERMEDIATE VALUES. - For a capacity, indication, load, value, etc., intermediate between two capacities, indications, loads, values, etc., listed in a table of tolerances, the tolerances prescribed for the lower capacity, indication, load, value, etc., shall be applied.

## G-UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### G-UR.1. SELECTION REQUIREMENTS.

G-UR.1.1. SUITABILITY OF EQUIPMENT. - Commercial equipment shall be suitable for the service in which it is used with respect to elements of its design, including but not limited to its weighing capacity (for weighing devices), its computing capability (for computing devices), its rate of flow (for liquid-measuring devices), the character, number, size, and location of its indicating or recording elements, and the value of its smallest unit and unit prices.  
(Amended 1974)

G-UR.1.2. ENVIRONMENT. - Equipment shall be suitable for the environment in which it is used including but not limited to the effects of wind, weather, and radio frequency interference (RFI).  
(Added 1976)

### G-UR.2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

G-UR.2.1. INSTALLATION. - A device shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, including any instructions marked on the device. A device installed in a fixed location shall be so installed that neither its operation nor its performance will be adversely affected by any characteristic of the foundation, supports, or any other detail of the installation.

G-UR.2.1.1. VISIBILITY OF IDENTIFICATION. - Equipment shall be installed in such a manner that all required markings are readily observable.  
(Added 1978)

G-UR.2.2. INSTALLATION OF INDICATING OR RECORDING ELEMENT. - A device shall be so installed that there is no obstruction between a primary indicating or recording element and the weighing or measuring element; otherwise there shall be convenient and permanently installed means for direct communication, oral or visual, between an individual located at a primary indicating or recording element and an individual located at the weighing or measuring element. [See also G-UR.3.3.]

G-UR.2.3. ACCESSIBILITY FOR TESTING PURPOSES. - A device shall be located, or such facilities for normal access thereto shall be provided, so that the testing equipment of the weights and measures official, in the amount and size deemed necessary by such official for the proper conduct of the test, may readily be brought to the device by customary means. Otherwise, it shall be the responsibility of the device owner or operator to supply such special facilities, including necessary labor as may be needed to transport the testing equipment to and from the device, as required by the weights and measures official.

G-UR.3. USE REQUIREMENTS.

G-UR.3.1. METHOD OF OPERATION. - Equipment shall be operated only in the manner that is obviously indicated by its construction or that is indicated by instructions on the equipment.

G-UR.3.2. ASSOCIATED AND NONASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT. - A device shall meet all performance requirements when associated or nonassociated equipment is operated in its usual and customary manner and location.  
(Added 1976)

G-UR.3.3. POSITION OF EQUIPMENT. - A device equipped with a primary indicating element and used in direct sales, except a prescription scale, shall be so positioned that its indications may be accurately read and the weighing or measuring operation may be observed from some reasonable "customer" position. The permissible distance between the equipment and a reasonable customer position shall be determined in each case upon the basis of the individual circumstances, particularly the size and character of the indicating element.  
(Amended 1974)

G-UR.3.4. RESPONSIBILITY, MONEY-OPERATED DEVICES. - A device of the money-operated type, except parking meters, shall have clearly and conspicuously displayed thereon, or immediately adjacent thereto, adequate information detailing the method for the return of monies paid when the product or service cannot be obtained. This information shall include the name, address, and phone number of the local servicing agency for the device.  
(Amended 1977)

G-UR.4. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS.

G-UR.4.1. MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT. - All equipment in service and all mechanisms and devices attached thereto or used in connection therewith shall continuously be maintained in proper operating condition throughout the period of such service. Equipment in service at a single place of business found to be in error predominately in a direction favorable to the device user and near the tolerance limits shall not be considered "maintained in a proper operating condition."  
(Amended 1973)

G-UR.4.2. ABNORMAL PERFORMANCE. - Unstable indications or other abnormal equipment performance observed during operation shall be corrected and, if necessary, brought to the attention of competent service personnel.  
(Added 1976)

G-UR.4.3. USE OF ADJUSTMENTS. - Weighing elements and measuring elements that are adjustable shall be adjusted only to correct those conditions that such elements are designed to control, and shall not be adjusted to compensate for defective or abnormal installation or accessories or for badly worn or otherwise defective parts of the assembly. Any faulty installation conditions shall be corrected, and any defective parts shall be renewed or suitably repaired, before adjustments are undertaken. Whenever equipment is adjusted, the adjustments shall be so made as to bring performance errors as close as practicable to zero value.



**G-UR.4.4. ASSISTANCE IN TESTING OPERATIONS.** - If the design, construction, or location of any device is such as to require a testing procedure involving special equipment or accessories or an abnormal amount of labor, such equipment, accessories, and labor shall be supplied by the owner or operator of the device as required by the weights and measures official.

**G-UR.4.5. SECURITY SEAL.** - A security seal shall be appropriately affixed to any adjustment mechanism designed to be sealed.

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the codes.

**accurate.** A piece of equipment is "accurate" when its performance or value--that is, its indications, its deliveries, its recorded representations, or its capacity or actual value, etc., as determined by tests made with suitable standards--conforms to the standard within the applicable tolerances and other performance requirements. Equipment that fails so to conform is "inaccurate". (Also see "correct".)

**analog type.** A system of indication or recording in which values are presented as a series of graduations in combination with an indicator, or in which the most sensitive element of an indicating system moves continuously during the operation of the device.

**approval seal.** A label, tag, stamped or etched impression, or the like, indicating official approval of a device. (Also see "security seal".)

**basic tolerances.** Basic tolerances are those tolerances on underregistration and on overregistration, or in excess and in deficiency, that are established by a particular code for a particular device under all normal tests, whether maintenance or acceptance. Basic tolerances include minimum tolerance values when these are specified. Special tolerances, identified as such and pertaining to special tests, are not basic tolerances.

**binary submultiples.** Fractional parts obtained by successively dividing by the number 2. Thus, one-half, one-fourth, one-eighth, one-sixteenth, and so on, are binary submultiples.

**clear interval between graduations.** The distance between adjacent edges of successive graduations in a series of graduations. If the graduations are "staggered", the interval shall be measured, if necessary, between a graduation and an extension of the adjacent graduation.

**computing type.** A device designed to indicate, in addition to weight or measure, the total money value of product weighed or measured, for one of a series of unit prices.

**correct.** A piece of equipment is "correct" when, in addition to being accurate, it meets all applicable specification requirements. Equipment that fails to meet any of the requirements for correct equipment is "incorrect". (Also see "accurate".)

**deficiency.** See "excess and deficiency".



**digital type.** A system of indication or recording of the selector type or one that advances intermittently in which all values are presented digitally, or in numbers. In a digital indicating or recording element, or in digital representation, there are no graduations.

**excess and deficiency.** When an instrument or device is of such a character that it has a value of its own that can be determined, its error is said to be "in excess" or "in deficiency", depending upon whether its actual value is, respectively, greater or less than its nominal value. (See "nominal".) Examples of instruments having errors "in excess" are: a linear measure that is too long; a liquid measure that is too large; and a weight that is "heavy". Examples of instruments having errors "in deficiency" are: a lubricating-oil bottle that is too small; a vehicle-tank compartment that is too small; and a weight that is "light".

**graduated interval.** The distance from the center of one graduation to the center of the next graduation in a series of graduations. (Also see "value of minimum graduated interval".)

**graduation.** A defining line, or one of the lines defining the subdivisions of a graduated series. The term includes such special forms as raised or indented or scored reference "lines" and special characters such as dots. (Also see "main graduation" and "subordinate graduation".)

**increment.** The value of the smallest change in value that can be indicated or recorded by a digital device in normal operation.

**index of an indicator.** The particular portion of an indicator that is directly utilized in making a reading.

**indicating element.** An element incorporated in a weighing or measuring device by means of which its performance relative to quantity or money value is "read" from the device itself as, for example, an index-and-graduated-scale combination, a weighbeam-and-poise combination, a digital indicator, and the like. (Also see "primary indicating or recording element".)

**interval, clear, between graduations.** See "clear interval between graduations".

**interval, graduated.** See "graduated interval".

**main graduation.** A graduation defining the primary or principal subdivisions of a graduated series. [Also see "graduation".]

**manufactured device.** Any new device or any other device that has been removed from service and substantially altered or rebuilt.

**money-operated type.** A device designed to be released for service by the insertion of money, or to be actuated by the insertion of money to make deliveries of product.

**multiple.** An integral multiple; that is, a result obtained by multiplying by a whole number. (For multiple of a scale, see Sec. 2.20; Scales Code, Definitions of Terms.)

**nominal.** Refers to "intended" or "named" or "stated", as opposed to "actual". For example, the "nominal" value of something is the value that it is supposed or intended to have, the value that it is claimed or stated to have, or the value by which it is commonly known. Thus, "1-pound weight," "1-gallon measure," "1-yard indication," and "500-pound scale" are statements of nominal values; corresponding actual values may be greater or lesser. (For nominal capacity of a scale, see Scales Code, Definitions of Terms.)

**nonretroactive.** "Nonretroactive" requirements are enforceable only with respect to equipment that is manufactured or placed in commercial service after the effective date. Nonretroactive requirements are printed herein in bold type. (See Sec. 1.10; G-A.6.) (Also see "retroactive".)

**notes.** A section included in each of a number of codes, containing instructions, pertinent directives, and other specific information pertaining to the testing of devices. Notes are primarily directed to weights and measures officials.

**overregistration and underregistration.** When an instrument or device is of such a character that it indicates or records values as a result of its operation, its error is said to be in the direction of over registration or underregistration, depending upon whether the indications are, respectively, greater or less than they should be. Examples of devices having errors of "overregistration" are: a fabric-measuring device that indicates more than the true length of material passed through it; and a liquid-measuring device that indicates more than the true amount of the liquid delivered by the device. Examples of devices having errors of "underregistration" are: a meter that indicates less than the true amount of product that it delivers; and a weighing scale that indicates or records less than the true weight of the applied load.

**parallax.** The apparent displacement, or apparent difference in height or width, of a graduation or other object with respect to a fixed reference, as viewed from different points.

**performance requirements.** Performance requirements include all tolerance requirements and, in the case of nonautomatic-indicating scales, sensitivity requirements (SR). (See General Code definition for "tolerance" and Sec. 2.20; Scales Code definition for "sensitivity requirement".)

**primary indicating or recording elements.** The term "primary" is applied to those principal indicating (visual) elements and recording elements that are designed to, or may, be used by the operator in the normal commercial use of a device. The term "primary" is applied to any element or elements that may be the determining factor in arriving at the sale representation when the device is used commercially. (Examples of primary elements are the visual indicators for meters or scales not equipped with ticket printers or other recording elements and both the visual indicators and the ticket printers or other recording elements for meters or scales so equipped.) The term "primary" is not applied to such auxiliary elements as, for example, the totalizing register or predetermined-stop mechanism on a meter or the means for producing a running record of successive weighing operations, these elements being supplementary to those that are the determining factors in sales representations of individual deliveries or weights. (See "indicating element" and "recording element".)

## 1.10. General Code

**radio frequency interference (RFI).** Radio frequency interference is a type of electrical disturbance that, when introduced into electronic and electrical circuits, may cause deviations from the normally expected performance.

**reading face.** That portion of an automatic-indicating weighing or measuring device that gives a visible indication of the quantity weighed or measured. A reading face may include an indicator and a series of graduations or may present values digitally, and may also provide money-value indications.

**reading-face capacity.** The largest value that may be indicated on the reading face, exclusive of the application or addition of any supplemental or accessory elements.

**recorded representation.** The printed, embossed, or other representation that is recorded as a quantity by a weighing or measuring device.

**recording element.** An element incorporated in a weighing or measuring device by means of which its performance relative to quantity or money value is permanently recorded on a tape, ticket, card, or the like, in the form of a printed, stamped, punched, or perforated representation.

**retroactive.** "Retroactive" requirements are enforceable with respect to all equipment. Retroactive requirements are printed herein in upright roman type. (Also see "nonretroactive".)

**seal.** See "approval seal", "security seal".

**security seal.** A lead-and-wire seal, a pressure-sensitive seal sufficiently permanent to indicate its removal, or similar device attached to a weighing or measuring device for protection against or indication of access to adjustment. (Also see "approval seal".)

**selector-type.** A system of indication or recording in which the mechanism selects, by means of a ratchet-and-pawl combination or by other means, one or the other of any two successive values that can be indicated or recorded.

**specification.** A requirement usually dealing with the design, construction, or marking of a weighing or measuring device. Specifications are directed primarily to the manufacturers of devices.

**subordinate graduation.** Any graduation other than a main graduation. (Also see "graduation".)

**tolerance.** A value fixing the limit of allowable error or departure from true performance or value. (Also see "basic tolerances".)

**underregistration.** See "overregistration" and "underregistration".

**user requirement.** A requirement dealing with the selection, installation, use, or maintenance of a weighing or measuring device. User requirements are directed primarily to the users of devices.

**usual and customary.** Commonly or ordinarily found in practice or in the normal course of events and in accordance with established practices.

**value of minimum graduated interval.** The value represented by the interval from the center of one graduation to the center of the succeeding graduation. Also, the increment between successive recorded values. (Also see "graduated interval".)



## SECTION 2

		Page
2.20.	Scales	2-3
2.21.	Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems	2-45
2.22.	Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems	2-57
2.23.	Weights	2-65



## SEC. 2.20. SCALES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. GENERAL. - This code applies to all types of weighing devices other than automatic bulk-weighing systems and belt-conveyor scales. The code comprises requirements that are generally applicable to all weighing devices, and specific requirements that are applicable only to certain types of weighing devices.  
(Amended 1972 and 1983)

A.2. WHEEL-LOAD WEIGHERS, PORTABLE AXLE-LOAD WEIGHERS, AND AXLE-LOAD SCALES. - The requirements for wheel-load weighers, portable axle-load weighers, and axle-load scales apply only to such scales in official use for the enforcement of traffic and highway laws or for the collection of statistical information by government agencies.

A.3. Also see General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. ZERO INDICATION.

- (a) On a scale equipped with indicating or recording elements, provision shall be made to either indicate or record a zero-balance condition.
- (b) On an automatic-indicating scale or balance indicator, provision shall be made to indicate or record an out-of-balance condition on both sides of zero.
- (c) On point-of-sale systems, a zero balance condition may be indicated by other than a continuous digital zero indication, provided that an effective automatic means is provided to inhibit a weighing operation when the scale is in an out-of-balance condition.  
(Added 1987)

(Amended 1987)

S.1.1.1. DIGITAL INDICATING ELEMENTS. - A digital zero indication shall represent a balance condition that is within plus or minus one-half the value of the scale division. An auxiliary or supplemental "center of zero" indicator shall define a zero balance condition to  $\pm 1/4$  of a scale division or less.



## 2.20. Scales

**S.1.1.2. NO-LOAD REFERENCE VALUE.** - On a single draft manually operated receiving hopper scale installed below grade, used to receive grain, and utilizing a no-load reference value, provision shall be made to indicate and record the no-load reference value prior to the gross load value.

(Added 1983)

**S.1.2. VALUE OF SCALE DIVISION UNITS.** - Except for batching scales and weighing systems used exclusively for weighing in predetermined amounts, the value of a scale division "d" expressed in a unit of weight shall be equal to:

- a. 1, 2, or 5; or
- b. a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5;
- c. a binary submultiple of a specific unit of weight.

Examples: scale divisions may be 0.01, 0.02, 0.05; 0.1, 0.2, or 0.5; 1, 2, or 5; 10, 20, 50, or 100; or, scale divisions may be 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, etc.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.1.2.1. WEIGHT UNITS.** - Except for postal scales, a digital-indicating scale shall indicate weight values using only a single unit of measure. Weight values shall be presented in a decimal format with the value of the scale division expressed as 1, 2, or 5, or a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5.

[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1989.]

(Added 1987)

**S.1.3. GRADUATIONS.**

**S.1.3.1. LENGTH.** - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

**S.1.3.2. WIDTH.** - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the clear space between graduations. The width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall not be less than 0.008 inch wide.

**S.1.3.3. CLEAR SPACE BETWEEN GRADUATIONS.** - The clear space between graduations shall be not less than 0.02 inch for graduations representing money values, and not less than 0.03 inch for other graduations. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

## S.1.4. INDICATORS.

S.1.4.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be of the same shape as the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.4.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.4.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation,
- (b) the width of the clear space between weight graduations, and
- (c) three-fourths of the width of the clear space between money-value graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.4.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.4.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

## S.1.5. WEIGHBEAMS.

S.1.5.1. NORMAL BALANCE POSITION. - The normal balance position of the weighbeam of a beam scale shall be horizontal.

S.1.5.2. TRAVEL. - The weighbeam of a beam scale shall have equal travel above and below the horizontal. The total travel of the weighbeam of a beam scale in a trig loop or between other limiting stops near the weighbeam tip shall be not less than the minimum travel shown in Table 1. When such limiting stops are not provided, the total travel at the weighbeam tip shall be not less than 8 percent of the distance from weighbeam fulcrum to the weighbeam tip.

Table 1.  
MINIMUM TRAVEL OF WEIGHBEAM OF BEAM SCALE  
BETWEEN LIMITING STOPS.

Distance from weighbeam fulcrum to limiting stops	Minimum travel between limiting stops
Inches	Inch
12 or less	0.4
12+ to 20, inclusive	0.5
20+ to 40, inclusive	0.7
Over 40	0.9

S.1.5.3. SUBDIVISION. - A subdivided weighbeam bar shall be subdivided by scale division graduations, notches, or a combination of both. Graduations on a particular bar shall be of uniform width and perpendicular to the top edge of the bar. Notches on a particular bar shall be uniform in shape and dimensions and perpendicular to the face of the bar. When a combination of graduations and notches is employed, the graduations shall be positioned in relation to the notches to indicate notch values clearly and accurately.

S.1.5.4. READABILITY. - A subdivided weighbeam bar shall be so subdivided and marked, and a weighbeam poise shall be so constructed, that the weight corresponding to any normal poise position can easily and accurately be read directly from the beam, whether or not provision is made for the optional recording of representations of weight.

S.1.5.5. CAPACITY. - On an automatic-indicating scale having a nominal capacity of 30 pounds or less and used for direct sales to retail customers:

- (a) the capacity of any weighbeam bar shall be a multiple of the reading-face capacity,
- (b) each bar shall be subdivided throughout or shall be subdivided into notched intervals, each equal to the reading-face capacity; and
- (c) the value of any turnover poise shall be equal to the reading-face capacity.

S.1.5.6. POISE STOP. - Except on a steelyard with no zero graduation, a shoulder or stop shall be provided on each weighbeam bar to prevent a poise from traveling and remaining back of the zero graduation.

## S.1.6. POISES.

S.1.6.1. GENERAL. - No part of a poise shall be readily detachable. A locking screw shall be perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the weigh-beam and shall not be removable. Except on a steelyard with no zero graduation, a poise shall not be readily removable from a weighbeam. The knife edge of a hanging poise shall be hard and sharp and so constructed as to allow the poise to swing freely on the bearing surfaces in the weighbeam notches.

S.1.6.2. ADJUSTING MATERIAL. - The adjusting material in a poise shall be securely enclosed and firmly fixed in position; if softer than brass, it shall not be in contact with the weighbeam.

S.1.6.3. PAWL. - A poise, other than a hanging poise, on a notched weigh-beam bar shall have a pawl that will seat the poise in a definite and correct position in any notch, wherever in the notch the pawl is placed, and hold it there firmly and without appreciable movement. The dimension of the tip of the pawl that is transverse to the longitudinal axis of the weighbeam shall be at least equal to the corresponding dimension of the notches.

S.1.6.4. READING EDGE OR INDICATOR. - The reading edge or indicator of a poise shall be sharply defined, and a reading edge shall be parallel to the graduations on the weighbeam.

S.1.7. CAPACITY INDICATION, WEIGHT RANGES, AND UNIT WEIGHTS. - Except for single-revolution dial scales, or multi-revolution dial scales not equipped with unit weights, or scales equipped with two or more weighbeams, or devices that indicate mathematically-derived totalized values, an indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any values when the gross platform load is in excess of 105% of the capacity of the system. The total value of weight ranges and of unit weights in effect or in place at any time shall automatically be accounted for on the reading face and on any recorded representation.

## S.1.8. COMPUTING SCALES.

S.1.8.1. MONEY-VALUE GRADUATIONS. - The value of the graduated intervals representing money values on a computing scale with analog indications shall not exceed:

- (a) 1 cent at all unit prices of 25 cents per pound and less;
- (b) 2 cents at unit prices of 26 cents per pound through \$1.25 per pound (special graduations defining 5-cent intervals may be employed but not in the spaces between regular graduations);
- (c) 5 cents at unit prices of \$1.26 per pound through \$3.40 per pound; or
- (d) 10 cents at unit prices above \$3.40 per pound.

Value figures and graduations shall not be duplicated in any column or row on the graduated chart. (See also S.1.8.2.)

## 2.20. Scales

S.1.8.2. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATION. - A computing scale with analog quantity indications used in retail trade may compute and present digital money values to the nearest quantity graduation when the value of the minimum graduated interval is 0.01 pound or less. (Also see Sec. 1.10; G-S.5.5.)

S.1.8.3. CUSTOMER'S INDICATIONS. - Weight indications shall be shown on the customer's side of computing scales when these are used for direct sales to retail customers. Computing scales equipped on the operator's side with digital indications, such as the net weight, price per pound, or total price, shall be similarly equipped on the customer's side. Unit price displays visible to the customer shall be in terms of whole units of weight, and not in common or decimal fractions.  
(Amended 1985)

S.1.8.4. RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS, POINT OF SALE SYSTEMS. - The sales information recorded by cash registers when interfaced with a weighing element shall contain the following information for items weighed at the checkout stand:

- (a) the net weight,<sup>1</sup>
- (b) the unit price,<sup>1</sup>
- (c) the total price, and
- (d) the product class or, in a system equipped with price look-up capability, the product name or code number.

### S.1.9. PREPACKAGING SCALES.

S.1.9.1. VALUE OF THE SCALE DIVISION. - On a prepackaging scale, the value of the intervals representing weight values shall be uniform throughout the entire reading face. The recorded weight values shall be identical with those on the indicator.

S.1.9.2. LABEL PRINTER. - A prepackaging scale or a device that produces a printed ticket to be used as the label for a package shall print all values digitally and of such size, style of type, and color as to be clear and conspicuous on the label.

S.1.10. ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS. - An adjustable component such as a pendulum, spring, or potentiometer shall be held securely in adjustment and, except for a zero load balance mechanism, shall be located within the housing of the element.  
(Added 1986)

---

<sup>1</sup> Weight values shall be identified by the word "pound", the symbol "lb", or the sign "#".

**S.1.11. PROVISION FOR SEALING ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS ON ELECTRONIC DEVICES.** - Except on Class I scales, provision shall be made for applying a security seal in a manner that requires the security seal to be broken before an adjustment can be made to any component affecting the performance of an electronic device.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1979.]

**S.2. DESIGN OF BALANCE, TARE, LEVEL, DAMPING, AND ARRESTING MECHANISMS.**

**S.2.1. ZERO-LOAD ADJUSTMENT.**

**S.2.1.1. GENERAL.** - A scale shall be equipped with means by which the zero-load balance may be adjusted. Any loose material used for this purpose shall be enclosed so that it cannot shift in position and alter the balance condition of the scale.

**S.2.1.2. SCALES USED IN DIRECT SALES.** - A manual zero setting mechanism (except on a digital scale with an analog zero adjustment mechanism with a range of not greater than one scale division) shall be operable or accessible only by a tool outside of and entirely separate from this mechanism, or it shall be enclosed in a cabinet. Except on Class I or II scales, a balance ball shall either meet this requirement or not itself be rotatable.

A semi-automatic zero setting mechanism shall be operable or accessible only by a tool outside of and separate from this mechanism or it shall be enclosed in a cabinet, or it shall be operable only when the indication is stable within:

- (a) plus or minus 3 scale divisions for scales of more than 5 000 pounds capacity in service prior to January 1, 1981, and for all axle load, railway track, and vehicle scales; or
- (b) plus or minus 1 scale division for all other scales.

**S.2.1.3. SCALES EQUIPPED WITH AN AUTOMATIC ZERO-SETTING MECHANISM.** - Under normal operating conditions the maximum load that can be "rezeroed", when either placed on or removed from the platform all at once, shall be:

- (a) for bench, counter, and livestock scales: 0.6 scale division;
- (b) for vehicle, axle-load, and railway track scales: 3.0 scale divisions; and
- (c) for all other scales: 1.0 scale division.

[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1981.]

**S.2.1.4. MONORAIL SCALES.** - On a monorail scale equipped with digital indications, means shall be provided for setting the zero-load balance to within 0.02% of scale capacity. On an in-motion system, means shall be provided to automatically maintain these conditions.

## 2.20. Scales

**S.2.2. BALANCE INDICATOR.** - On a balance indicator consisting of two indicating edges, lines, or points, the ends of the indicators shall be sharply defined. When the scale is in balance, the ends shall be separated by not more than 0.04 inch.

**S.2.2.1. DAIRY-PRODUCT-TEST, GRAIN-TEST, PRESCRIPTION, AND CLASS I AND II SCALES.** - Except on digital indicating devices, a dairy-product-test, grain-test, prescription, or Class I or II scale shall be equipped with a balance indicator. If an indicator and a graduated scale are not in the same plane, the clearance between the indicator and the graduations shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

**S.2.2.2. EQUAL-ARM SCALE.**- An equal arm scale shall be equipped with a balance indicator. If the indicator and balance graduation are not in the same plane, the clearance between the indicator and the balance graduation shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989.]

(Added 1988)

**S.2.3. TARE.**- On any scale, (except a monorail scale equipped with digital indications) the value of the tare division shall be equal to the value of the scale division.\* The tare mechanism shall operate only in a backward direction (that is, in a direction of underregistration) with respect to the zero-load balance condition of the scale. A device designed to automatically clear any tare value shall also be designed to prevent the automatic clearing of tare until a complete transaction has been indicated.\*

(Amended 1985)

[Note: On a computing scale, this requires the input of a unit price, the display of the unit price, and a computed positive total price at a readable equilibrium. Other devices require a complete weighing operation, including tare, net, and gross weight determination).\*

[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1983.]

**S.2.3.1. MONORAIL SCALES EQUIPPED WITH DIGITAL INDICATIONS.** -

On a monorail scale equipped with digital indications, means shall be provided for setting any tare value of less than five percent of the scale capacity to within 0.02% of scale capacity. On an in-motion system, means shall be provided to automatically maintain this condition.

**S.2.4. LEVEL-INDICATING MEANS.** - A portable scale shall be equipped with level-indicating means if its weighing performance is changed by an amount greater than the appropriate acceptance tolerance when it is moved from a level position and rebalanced in a position that is out of level in any upright direction by 5 percent (approximately 3 degrees). The level-indicating means shall be readable without removing any scale parts requiring a tool.

[This requirement is nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1986, for prescription, jewelers', and dairy-product-test scales and scales marked I and II.]

**S.2.5. DAMPING MEANS.** - An automatic-indicating scale and a balance indicator shall be equipped with effective means to damp oscillations and to bring the indicating elements quickly to rest.



S.2.5.1. ELECTRONIC ELEMENTS. - Electronic indicating elements equipped with recording elements shall be equipped with effective means to permit the recording of weight values only when the indication is stable within:

- (a) plus or minus 3 scale divisions for scales of more than 5000 pounds capacity in service prior to January 1, 1981, and for all vehicle, axle load, livestock, and railway track scales;
- (b) plus or minus 1 scale division for all other scales.

The values recorded shall be within applicable tolerances.

S.2.5.2. JEWELERS', PRESCRIPTION, AND CLASS I AND CLASS II SCALES. - A jewelers', prescription, Class I, or Class II scale shall be equipped with appropriate means for arresting the oscillation of the mechanism.

### S.3. DESIGN OF LOAD-RECEIVING ELEMENTS.

S.3.1. TRAVEL OF PANS OF EQUAL-ARM SCALE. - The travel between limiting stops of the pans of a nonautomatic-indicating equal-arm scale not equipped with a balance indicator shall be not less than the minimum travel shown in Table 2.

Table 2.  
MINIMUM TRAVEL OF PANS OF  
NONAUTOMATIC INDICATING EQUAL-ARM SCALE  
WITHOUT BALANCE INDICATOR

Nominal capacity (Pounds)	Minimum travel of pans (Inch)
4 or less	0.35
4+ to 12, inclusive	0.5
12+ to 26, inclusive	0.75
Over 26	1.0

S.3.2. DRAINAGE. - A load-receiving element intended to receive wet commodities shall be so constructed as to drain effectively.

S.3.3. SCOOP COUNTERBALANCE. - A scoop on a scale used for direct sales to retail customers shall not be counterbalanced by a removable weight. A permanently attached scoop-counterbalance shall indicate clearly on both the operator's and customer's sides of the scale whether it is positioned for the scoop to be on or off the scale.



S.4. DESIGN OF WEIGHING ELEMENTS.

S.4.1. **ANTIFRICTION MEANS.** - Frictional effects shall be reduced to a minimum by suitable antifriction elements. Opposing surfaces and points shall be properly shaped, finished, and hardened. A platform scale having a frame around the platform shall be equipped with means to prevent interference between platform and frame.

S.4.2. **ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS.** - An adjustable component such as a nose-iron or potentiometer shall be held securely in adjustment. The position of a nose-iron on a scale of more than 2000-lb capacity, as determined by the factory adjustment, shall be accurately, clearly, and permanently defined.  
(Amended 1986)

S.4.3. **MULTIPLE LOAD-RECEIVING ELEMENTS.** - Except for mechanical bench and counter scales, a scale with a single indicating or recording element, or a combination indicating-recording element, that is coupled to two or more load-receiving elements with independent weighing systems, shall be provided with means to prohibit the activation of any load-receiving element (or elements) not in use, and shall be provided with automatic means to indicate clearly and definitely which load-receiving element (or elements) is in use.

S.5. DESIGN OF WEIGHING DEVICES, ACCURACY CLASS.

S.5.1. **Weighing devices are divided into accuracy classes and shall be designated as I, II, III, III L, or III.**  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

S.5.2. **The accuracy class of a weighing device is designated by the manufacturer and shall comply with parameters shown in Table 3.**  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Table 3 page 2-14)

S.5.3. **On a variable division-value (multi-range) scale, the value of "e" shall be equal to the value of "d".**<sup>1</sup>  
(Added 1986)

S.6. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. [See also G-S.1.]

S.6.1. **ACCURACY CLASS.** - **The accuracy class of a device shall be marked on the device with the appropriate designation as I, II, III, III L, or III.**  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

S.6.2. **NOMINAL CAPACITY.**

S.6.2.1. **MARKING OF NOMINAL CAPACITY.** - The nominal capacity shall be conspicuously marked as follows:

- (a) on any scale equipped with unit weights or weight ranges;

---

<sup>1</sup> See Footnote 1 to Table 3, Parameters for Accuracy Classes.

- (b) on any scale with which counterpoise or equal-arm weights are intended to be used;
- (c) on any automatic-indicating or recording scale so constructed that the capacity of the indicating or recording element, or elements, is not immediately apparent;
- (d) on any scale with a nominal capacity less than the sum of the reading elements; and
- (e) on the load-receiving element (weighbridge) of vehicle, axle-load and livestock scales.\*

[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989.]

(Amended 1988)

**S.6.2.2. VEHICLE, AXLE-LOAD, AND LIVESTOCK SCALES. -** For all vehicle, axle-load, and livestock scales, the marked nominal capacity shall not exceed the concentrated load capacity times the quantity of the number of sections in the scale minus 0.5. As a formula, this is stated as

$$\text{Nominal Capacity} \leq \text{Concentrated Load Capacity} \times (N - 0.5)$$

where N = the number of sections in the scale.

(See N.1.3.4., T.1.3., and T.N.3.1.)

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989.]

(Added 1988)

**S.6.3. VALUE OF THE SCALE DIVISION. -** The value of the scale division shall be conspicuously marked adjacent to the weight display on any scale so constructed that the value of the scale division is not immediately apparent. This value shall be marked with the nominal capacity in the following manner as appropriate.

Capacity: 100 000 x 10 lb

Capacity: 30 x 0.01 lb

On variable division-value or division-unit scales, each value or unit shall be marked.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1983.]

(Added 1982)

**S.6.4. VALUE OF THE VERIFICATION SCALE DIVISION. -** The value of the verification scale division "e" when different than "d" shall be conspicuously marked on the device.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.6.5. TEMPERATURE LIMITS. -** For Class III, III L, and IIII devices, unless the temperature range is 14 °F to 104 °F (-10 °C to +40 °C), the temperature range shall be marked on the device.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

Table 3.  
PARAMETERS FOR ACCURACY CLASSES

Class	Value of the verification scale division (d or e <sup>1</sup> )	Number of scale divisions (n)	
		Minimum	Maximum
METRIC			
I	equal to or greater than 1 mg	50 000	--
II	1 to 50 mg, incl	100	100 000
	equal to or greater than 100 mg	5 000	100 000
III <sup>2</sup>	0.1 to 2 g, incl	100	10 000
	equal to or greater than 5 g	500	10 000
III L <sup>3</sup>	equal to or greater than 2 kg	2 000	10 000
III	equal to or greater than 5 g	100	1 200
INCH-POUND			
III	0.0002 lb to 0.005 lb, incl	100	10 000
	0.005 oz to 0.125 oz, incl	100	10 000
	equal to or greater than 0.01 lb	500	10 000
	equal to or greater than 0.25 oz	500	10 000
III L <sup>3</sup>	equal to or greater than 5 lb	2 000	10 000
III	greater than 0.01 lb	100	1 200
	greater than 0.25 oz	100	1 200

<sup>1</sup> For Class I and II devices equipped with auxiliary reading means (i.e., a rider, a vernier, or a least significant decimal differentiated by size, shape, or color), the value of the verification scale division "e" is the value of the scale division immediately preceding the auxiliary means. For Class III and III devices, the value of "e" is specified by the manufacturer as marked on the device; "e" must be less than or equal to "d".

<sup>2</sup> A scale marked "For prescription weighing only" may have a scale division not less than 0.01 grams. (Added 1986)

<sup>3</sup> The value of a scale division for crane and hopper (other than grain hopper) scales shall be not less than 0.5 lb (0.2 kg). The minimum number of scale divisions shall be not less than 1000.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Amended 1986 and 1987)

**S.6.6. SCALES DESIGNED FOR SPECIAL APPLICATIONS.** - Any scale that is designed for a special application, such as a prepackaging or postal scale, the design of which is such that it would not be appropriate for general use, shall be conspicuously marked with suitable words, visible to the operator and the customer, defining and restricting use of the scale to that application. [Non-retroactive as of January 1, 1986.]  
(Amended 1985)

[See footnote following the section on user requirements in this Code.]

**S.6.7. VEHICLE, AXLE-LOAD, LIVESTOCK, AND RAILROAD TRACK SCALES.**

**S.6.7.1. RAILWAY TRACK SCALES.** - A railway track scale shall be marked with the maximum capacity of each section of the load-receiving element of the scale. Such marking shall be accurately and conspicuously presented on, or adjacent to, the identification or nomenclature plate that is attached to the indicating element of the scale.  
(Amended 1988)

**S.6.7.2. CONCENTRATED LOAD CAPACITY (CLC)** - A vehicle, axle-load\*, or livestock scale shall be marked with the concentrated load capacity of the scale. **Such marking shall be identified as "concentrated load capacity" or by the abbreviation "CLC" and\*** shall be accurately and conspicuously shown:

- (a) on, or adjacent to, the identification or nomenclature plate that is attached to the indicating element of the scale; and
- (b) **on the load-receiving element of the scale. These capacity markings shall be added to the load-receiving element of any such scale not previously marked at the time of modification.\***

On scales manufactured before January 1, 1989, the section capacity marking may be used to meet the requirements of this paragraph.

**[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989.]**  
(Amended 1988)

**S.6.8. WEIGHING ELEMENTS.** - A weighing element not permanently attached to an indicating element shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

- (a) name, initials, or trademark of the manufacturer;
- (b) the manufacturer's designation that positively identifies the pattern or design;
- (c) the nominal capacity;

- (d) the accuracy class of I, II, III, III L, or IIII, as appropriate;\*
- (e) the maximum number of scale divisions;\* and
- (f) the minimum verification scale division for which the device complies with the applicable requirements.\*

[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988.]

(Amended 1987)

**S.6.9. INDICATING ELEMENTS.** - In addition to the G-S.I. identification requirement of the General Code, an indicating element not permanently attached to a weighing element shall be clearly and permanently marked with the accuracy class of I, II, III, III L, or IIII, as appropriate, and the maximum number of scale divisions, n, for which the indicator complies with the applicable requirements.

Indicating elements that qualify for use in both class III and III L applications may be marked III/III L and shall be marked with the maximum number of scale divisions for which the device complies with the applicable requirements. (Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988.)

(Added 1987)

**S.6.10. LOAD CELLS.** - Load cells for which Certificates of Conformance have been issued under the National Type Evaluation Program shall be marked with the following:

- (a) the accuracy class of I, II, III, III L, or IIII corresponding to the scale accuracy class for which its use is intended;
- (b) the maximum number of scale divisions (stated in units of 1 000) for which the accuracy class requirements are met;
- (c) an "S" or "M" for single or multiple cell applications, respectively, in conjunction with the maximum number of scale divisions for each accuracy class and application in which the load cell may be used;
- (d) the direction of loading, if not obvious;
- (e) special limits of working temperature if other than 0 °F to 104 °F (-10 °C to 40 °C); and
- (f) the name and address of the manufacturer or the manufacturer's trademark, model designation, minimum dead load, maximum capacity, safe load limit, and load cell verification interval ( $v_{min}$ ).

The required information may be given on a data plate attached to the load cell or, alternatively, in an accompanying document. If the document is the source of the information, the serial number of the load cell shall be marked on the load cell plate and also given in the document.

[Nonretroactive as January 1, 1988.]

(Added 1987)



## N. NOTES

## N.1. TEST PROCEDURES.

N.1.1. INCREASING-LOAD TEST. - The increasing-load test shall be conducted on all scales with the test loads approximately centered on the load-receiving element of the scale, except on a scale having a nominal capacity greater than the total available known test load. When the total test load is less than the nominal capacity, the test load is used to greatest advantage by concentrating it, within prescribed load limits, over the main load supports of the scale.

N.1.2. DECREASING-LOAD TEST (AUTOMATIC INDICATING SCALES). - The decreasing-load test shall be conducted with the test load approximately centered on the load receiving element of the scale.

N.1.2.1. SCALES MARKED I, II, III, OR IIII. - On scales so marked and with  $n$  equal to or greater than 1,000, the decreasing-load test shall be conducted with test loads equal to the maximum test load at each tolerance value level; for example, on a Class III scale, at test loads equal to 4000d, 2000d, and 500d; for scales with  $n$  less than 1000, the test load shall be equal to one-half of the maximum load applied in the increasing-load test. (See Table 6.)

N.1.2.2. ALL OTHER SCALES. - On all other scales the decreasing-load test shall be conducted with a test load equal to one-half of the maximum load applied in the increasing-load test.

## N.1.3. SHIFT TEST.

N.1.3.1. BENCH OR COUNTER SCALES. - A shift test shall be conducted with a half-capacity test load centered successively at four points equidistant between the center and the front, left, back, and right edges of the load-receiving element.

N.1.3.2. DAIRY-PRODUCT-TEST SCALES. - A shift test shall be conducted with a test load of 18 grams successively positioned at all points on which a weight might reasonably be placed in the course of normal use of the scale.

N.1.3.3. EQUAL-ARM SCALES. - A shift test shall be conducted with a half-capacity test load positioned on each pan as prescribed in N.1.3.1. An equal test load shall be centered on the other pan.

N.1.3.4. VEHICLE, AXLE-LOAD, AND LIVESTOCK SCALES. - A shift test shall be conducted with at least two different test loads and may be performed anywhere on the load-receiving element using the prescribed test patterns and maximum test loads specified below.

- (a) PRESCRIBED TEST PATTERN. The prescribed test pattern shall be an area at least 4 feet long and as wide as the scale platform.

## 2.20. Scales

- (b) **MAXIMUM LOADING.** When loading the scale for testing, one side of the test pattern shall be loaded to no more than one quarter of the concentrated load capacity before loading the other side. The maximum test load applied to the prescribed test pattern shall not exceed the concentrated load capacity or, for scales installed prior to January 1, 1989, the rated section capacity.
- (c) **MULTIPLE PATTERN LOADING.** To test to the nominal capacity, multiple patterns may be simultaneously loaded in a manner consistent with the method of use.
- (d) **OTHER DESIGNS.** Special design scales and those that are wider than twelve feet shall be tested in a manner consistent with the method of use but following the principles described above.

(Amended 1988)

**N.1.3.5. RAILWAY TRACK SCALES WEIGHING INDIVIDUAL CARS IN SINGLE DRAFTS.** - A shift test shall be conducted with at least two different test loads, if available, distributed over, or to the right and left of, each pair of main levers or other weighing elements supporting each section of the scale.

**N.1.3.6. MONORAIL SCALES.** - A shift test shall be conducted with a test load equal to the largest load that can be anticipated to be weighed in a given installation, but never less than one-half scale capacity. The load shall be placed successively on the right end, the left end, and the center of the live rail.

(Added 1985)

**N.1.3.7. ALL OTHER SCALES EXCEPT CRANE SCALES, HANGING SCALES, HOPPER SCALES, WHEEL-LOAD WEIGHERS, AND PORTABLE AXLE-LOAD WEIGHERS.** - A shift test shall be conducted with a half-capacity test load centered, as nearly as possible, successively at the center of each quarter of the load-receiving element, or with a quarter-capacity test load centered, as nearly as possible, successively over each main load support.

(Amended 1987)

**N.1.4. SENSITIVITY TEST.** - A sensitivity test shall be conducted on nonautomatic-indicating (weighbeam) scales only, with the weighing device in equilibrium at zero-load and at maximum test load. The test shall be conducted by increasing or decreasing the test load in an amount equal to the applicable value specified in T.2. or T.N.6.

**N.1.5. DISCRIMINATION TEST.** - A discrimination test shall be conducted on all automatic indicating scales with the weighing device in equilibrium at zero-load and at maximum test load, and under controlled conditions in which environmental factors are reduced to the extent that they will not affect the results obtained.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]



N.1.5.1. DIGITAL DEVICE. - On a digital device, this test is conducted from just below the lower edge of the zone of uncertainty for increasing-load tests, or from just above the upper edge of the zone of uncertainty for decreasing-load tests.

N.1.6. RFI SUSCEPTIBILITY TESTS, FIELD EVALUATION. - An RFI test shall be conducted at a given installation when the presence of RFI has been verified and characterized if those conditions are considered "usual and customary".  
(Added 1986)

N.1.7. RATIO TEST. - A ratio test shall be conducted on all scales employing counterpoise weights and on nonautomatic-indicating equal-arm scales.

N.1.8. MATERIALS TEST. - A materials test shall be conducted on all customer-operated bulk weighing systems for recycled materials using bulk material for which the device is used. Insert into the device, in a normal manner, several accurately pre-weighed samples (free of foreign material) in varying amounts approximating average drafts.

N.1.9. ZERO-LOAD BALANCE CHANGE. - A zero-load balance change test shall be conducted on all scales after the removal of any test load. The zero-load balance should not change by more than the minimum tolerance applicable. (Also see G-UR.4.2.)  
(Renumbered from N.1.2.3., 1988)

N.2. VERIFICATION (TESTING) STANDARDS. - Field standard weights used in verifying weighing devices shall comply with requirements of NBS Handbook 105-1 (Class F) or the tolerances expressed in Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., 1/3 of the smallest tolerance applied).  
(Amended 1986)

N.3. RECOMMENDED\*\* MINIMUM TEST WEIGHTS AND TEST LOADS.\* - The recommended\*\* minimum test weights and test loads for in-service tests (except railway track scales) are shown in Table 4.  
(Added 1985, Amended 1988)

---

\*The term "test load" means the sum of the combination of field standard test weights and any other applied load used in the conduct of a test using substitution or build-up test methods.

\*\*The word "recommended" will be deleted from this section as of January 1, 1994. This will make the amounts of test weights and test loads specified in Table 4 mandatory as of January 1, 1994.  
(Amended 1988)



Table 4.  
RECOMMENDED\*\* MINIMUM TEST WEIGHTS AND TEST LOADS

Device capacity (Pounds)	Recommended** minimums (in terms of device capacity)		Recommended** (where practicable)
	Test weights (greater of)	Test loads*	
0 to 100	105%		
101 to 1 000	50% or 100 lb	105%	
1 001 to 40 000	25% or 500 lbs	50%	Test weights to dial face capacity, 1000d or test load to used capacity, if greater than minimums specified
40 000 +	12.5% or 10 000 lb	25%	

\*The term "test load" means the sum of the combination of field standard test weights and any other applied load used in the conduct of a test using substitution or build-up test methods.

\*\*The word "recommended" will be deleted from this section as of January 1, 1994. This will make the amounts of test weights and test loads specified in Table 4 mandatory as of January 1, 1994.  
(Amended 1988)

N.3.1. MINIMUM TEST-WEIGHT LOAD FOR RAILWAY TRACK SCALES. - In the test of a railway track scale, the test-weight load shall be not less than 30 000 pounds.

N.3.1.1. TEST TRAIN. - A test train shall be a train of no less than 10 cars yielding 100 car weights.  
(Added 1974)

N.4. NOMINAL CAPACITY OF PRESCRIPTION SCALES. - The nominal capacity of a prescription scale shall be assumed to be 1/2 apothecaries' ounce, unless otherwise marked. (Applicable only to scales not marked with an accuracy class.)

T. TOLERANCES  
 APPLICABLE TO DEVICES NOT MARKED I,  
 II, III, III L, OR IIII

T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES.

T.1.1. GENERAL. - Except for equipment specified in paragraphs T.1.2. through T.1.11., the maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as set forth in T.N.2., T.N.3., T.N.4.1., T.N.4.2., T.N.4.3., T.N.5., and T.N.7.2., for class III devices.  
 (Amended 1987)

T.1.1.1. DECREASING-LOAD TESTS ON AUTOMATIC INDICATING SCALES. - One and one-half (1.5) times the tolerance values shall be applied.

T.1.1.2. TO TESTS INVOLVING DIGITAL INDICATIONS OR REPRESENTATIONS. - To the tolerances that would otherwise be applied, there shall be added an amount equal to one-half the minimum value that can be indicated or recorded. This does not apply to digital indications or recorded representations that have been corrected for rounding error using error weights.

T.1.1.3. MINIMUM TOLERANCE. - When not otherwise specified, the minimum tolerance to be applied shall be 0.05% (1/2000) of scale capacity or one-half "d", whichever is less.

T.1.2. SCALES WITH LESS THAN 2000 SCALE DIVISIONS OR MORE THAN 5000 SCALE DIVISIONS. - Except for scales specified in paragraphs T.1.3. through T.1.11., the maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 5 (next page). Paragraphs T.N.2.5., T.N.4.1., T.N.4.2., T.N.4.3., T.N.5., and T.N.7.2. also apply.  
 (Amended 1987)

T.1.2.1. SMALL VALUES OF "d". - When the value of "d" is less than 1/16 oz., 0.005 lb, 2 grams, or 35 grains, the maintenance tolerance shall be 0.1% of test load and the acceptance tolerance shall be 0.05% of test load, but never less than one-half "d" or 0.05% (1/2000) of scale capacity, whichever is less.

T.1.3. VEHICLE, AXLE-LOAD, LIVESTOCK, RAILWAY TRACK (WEIGHING STATICALLY), CRANE, AND HOPPER (OTHER THAN GRAIN HOPPER) SCALES. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be those for Class III L scales as set forth in T.N.2., T.N.3., T.N.4.1., T.N.4.2., T.N.4.3., T.N.5., and T.N.7.2.  
 (Amended 1987)

Table 5.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES FOR SCALES  
WITH LESS THAN 2000 DIVISIONS OR  
WITH MORE THAN 5000 DIVISIONS

Scale capacity (lb)	Test loads (lb)	Maintenance tolerance (±)		Acceptance tolerance (±)	
		Ounce	Pound	Ounce	Pound
0 to 4, inclusive	0 to 1, inclusive over 1	1/32	0.002	1/32	0.002
		1/8	0.008	1/16	0.004
over 4	0 to 7, inclusive	3/16	0.012	3/16	0.012
	7+ to 24, inclusive	3/8	0.024	3/16	0.012
	24+ to 30, inclusive	1/2	0.030	1/4	0.015
	over 30	0.1% of Test Load		0.05% of Test Load	

T.1.4. WHEEL-LOAD WEIGHERS AND PORTABLE AXLE-LOAD WEIGHERS. - The maintenance tolerance for wheel-load weighers and portable axle-load weighers shall be  $\pm 2$  percent of the known test load and the acceptance tolerance shall be  $\pm 1$  percent of the known test load, except that the tolerance shall never be less than 50 pounds. If two wheel-load weighers are marked and tested as a pair, the tolerance shall be applied to the sum of the indications of the two weighers, and the pair shall be approved or rejected upon the basis of the combined indications.

T.1.5. PRESCRIPTION SCALES. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be  $\pm 0.1$  percent of test load, but never less than 0.1 grain (6 milligrams).

T.1.6. JEWELERS' SCALES. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.05$  percent of the test load, except that for graduated scales, the tolerance value shall never be less than  $\pm$  one-half the value of the scale division, and for ungraduated scales, never less than the sensitivity of the scale or the smallest associated weight, whichever is less.  
(Amended 1986)

T.1.7. DAIRY-PRODUCT-TEST SCALES. - For an 18-gram test load, the maintenance tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.5$  grain (32 milligrams) and the acceptance tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.3$  grain (19 milligrams); and for lesser test loads, acceptance and maintenance tolerances of  $\pm 0.2$  grain (13 milligrams).

T.1.8. POSTAL AND PARCEL POST SCALES. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 5 except for those scales designed and/or used to weigh loads less than 2 pounds; the basic maintenance and acceptance tolerances for test loads of less than 2 pounds shall be  $\pm 15$  grains, 1 gram, 1/32 ounce, 0.03 ounce, or 0.002 pound, as appropriate.

T.1.9. RAILWAY TRACK SCALES WEIGHING IN MOTION. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as set forth in T.N.3.6., except that the maintenance tolerance static multiplier for 5% of the group shall be 4.

T.1.10. MATERIALS TEST ON CUSTOMER-OPERATED BULK-WEIGHING SYSTEMS FOR RECYCLED MATERIALS. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be  $\pm 5$  percent of the applied materials test load except that the average error on 10 or more test materials test loads shall not exceed  $\pm 2.5$  percent.

T.1.11. GRAIN TEST SCALES. - Class III tolerances shall apply to unmarked grain test scales with not more than 10 000 scale divisions. Class II tolerances shall apply to unmarked grain test scales with more than 10 000 scale divisions. The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as stated in T.N.3.1. and T.N.3.2.  
(Added 1987)

## T.2. SENSITIVITY REQUIREMENT (SR)

T.2.1. APPLICATION. - The sensitivity requirement (SR) is applicable to all nonautomatic-indicating scales not marked I, II, III, III L, or IIII, and is the same whether acceptance or maintenance tolerances apply.

T.2.2. GENERAL. - Except for scales specified in paragraphs T.2.3. through T.2.8.: 2d, 0.2 percent of the scale capacity, or 40 pounds, whichever is least.

T.2.3. PRESCRIPTION SCALES: 0.1 grain (6 milligrams).

T.2.4. JEWELERS' SCALES:

T.2.4.1. WITH ONE-HALF OUNCE CAPACITY OR LESS: 0.1 grain (6 milligrams).

T.2.4.2. WITH MORE THAN ONE-HALF OUNCE CAPACITY: 1d or 0.05 percent of the scale capacity, whichever is less.

T.2.5. DAIRY-PRODUCT-TEST SCALES:

T.2.5.1. USED IN DETERMINING BUTTERFAT CONTENT: 0.5 grain (32 milligrams).

T.2.5.2. USED IN DETERMINING MOISTURE CONTENT: 0.3 grain (19 milligrams).

T.2.6. GRAIN TEST SCALES: The sensitivity shall be as stated in T.N.6.  
(Amended 1987)

T.2.7. VEHICLE, AXLE-LOAD, LIVESTOCK, AND ANIMAL SCALES:

T.2.7.1. EQUIPPED WITH BALANCE INDICATORS: 1d.

T.2.7.2. NOT EQUIPPED WITH BALANCE INDICATORS: 2d or 0.2 percent of the scale capacity, whichever is less.

T.2.8. RAILWAY TRACK SCALES: 3d or 100 pounds, whichever is less.

T.3. SENSITIVITY REQUIREMENT, EQUILIBRIUM CHANGE REQUIRED.

T.3.1. THE MINIMUM CHANGE IN EQUILIBRIUM WITH TEST LOADS EQUAL TO THE VALUES SPECIFIED IN T.2. SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

- (a) Scale with a Trig Loop but without a Balance Indicator. - The position of rest of the weighbeam shall change from the center of the trig loop to the top or bottom, as the case may be.
- (b) Scale With a Single Balance Indicator and Having a Nominal Capacity of Less Than 500 Pounds. - The position of rest of the indicator shall change 0.04 inch or one division on the graduated scale, whichever is greater.
- (c) Scale With a Single Balance Indicator and Having a Nominal Capacity of 500 Pounds or Greater. - The position of rest of the indicator shall change 0.25 (1/4) inch or one division on the graduated scale or the width of the central target area, whichever is greater. However, the indicator on a batching scale shall change 0.125 (1/8) inch or one division on the graduated scale, whichever is greater.
- (d) Scale With Two Opposite-Moving Balance Indicators. - The position of rest of the two indicators moving in opposite directions shall change 0.04 inch with respect to each other.
- (e) Scale With Neither a Trig Loop Nor a Balance Indicator. - The position of rest of the weighbeam or lever system shall change from the horizontal, or midway between limiting stops, to either limit of motion.-

T.4. RADIO FREQUENCY INTERFERENCE (RFI) AND OTHER ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE SUSCEPTIBILITY. - The difference between the weight indication with the disturbance and the weight indication without the disturbance, shall not exceed one scale division (d) or the equipment shall:

- (a) blank the indication, or
- (b) provide an error message, or
- (c) the indicator shall be so completely unstable that it could not be interpreted, or transmitted into memory or to a recording element, as a correct measurement value.

(Added 1986)

**T.5. OPERATING TEMPERATURE.** - An indicating or recording element shall not display or record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero balance condition has been attained.

[Nonretroactive and effective January 1, 1981.]

(Added 1986)

T.N. TOLERANCES  
APPLICABLE TO DEVICES MARKED I, II,  
III, III L, & IIII.

T.N.1. PRINCIPLES.

T.N.1.1. DESIGN. - The tolerance for a weighing device is a performance requirement independent of the design principle used.

T.N.1.2. ACCURACY CLASSES. - Weighing devices are divided into accuracy classes according to the number of scale divisions (n) and the value of the scale division (d).

T.N.1.3. SCALE DIVISION. - The tolerance for a weighing device is related to the value of the scale division (d) or the value of the verification scale division (e) and is generally expressed in terms of d or e.

T.N.2. TOLERANCE APPLICATION.

T.N.2.1. GENERAL. - The tolerance values are positive (+) and negative (-) with the weighing device adjusted to zero at no load. When tare is in use, the tolerance values are applied from the tare zero reference; the tolerance values apply to certified test loads only.

T.N.2.2. TYPE EVALUATION EXAMINATIONS. - For type evaluation examinations, the tolerance values apply to increasing and decreasing load tests within the temperature, power supply, and barometric pressure limits specified in T.N.8.

T.N.2.3. SUBSEQUENT VERIFICATION EXAMINATIONS. - For subsequent verification examinations, the tolerance values apply regardless of the influence factors in effect at the time of the conduct of the examination. (Also see G-N.2.)

T.N.2.4. MULTI-RANGE (VARIABLE DIVISION-VALUE) SCALES. - For multi-range devices, the tolerance values are based on the value of the scale division of the range in use.

T.N.2.5. RATIO TESTS. - For ratio tests, the tolerance values are 0.75 of the applicable tolerances.

T.N.3. TOLERANCE VALUES.

T.N.3.1. MAINTENANCE TOLERANCE VALUES. - The maintenance tolerance values are as specified in Table 6.

Table 6.  
MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES  
(All values in this table are in scale divisions)

Tolerance in scale divisions				
	1	2	3	5
Class	Test Load			
I	0 - 50 000	50 001 - 200 000	200 001 +	
II	0 - 5 000	5 001 - 20 000	20 001 +	
III	0 - 500	501 - 2 000	2 001 - 4 000	4 001 +
III	0 - 50	51 - 200	201 - 400	401 +
III L	0 - 500	501 - 1 000	(Add 1d for each additional 500d or fraction thereof)	

T.N.3.2. ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCE VALUES. - The acceptance tolerance values shall be one-half the maintenance tolerance values.

T.N.3.3. WHEEL-LOAD WEIGHERS AND PORTABLE AXLE-LOAD WEIGHERS OF CLASS III. - The tolerance values are two times the values specified in T.N.3.1. and T.N.3.2.  
(Amended 1986)

T.N.3.4. CRANE AND HOPPER (OTHER THAN GRAIN HOPPER) SCALES. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as specified in T.N.3.1. and T.N.3.2. for Class III L, except that the tolerance for crane and construction materials hopper scales shall not be less than 1d or 0.1% of the scale capacity, whichever is less.  
(Amended 1986)

T.N.3.5. SEPARATE MAIN ELEMENTS: LOAD TRANSMITTING ELEMENT, INDICATING ELEMENT, ETC. - If a main element separate from a weighing device is submitted for type evaluation, the tolerance for the element is 0.7 that for the complete weighing device. This fraction includes the tolerance attributable to the testing devices used.

T.N.3.6. IN-MOTION WEIGHING, OTHER THAN MONORAIL SCALES. - Tolerances for a group of weighments appropriate to the application must satisfy the following conditions:  
(Amended 1986)

T.N.3.6.1. For any group of weighments, the error in the sum of the individual weights of the group must be within the sum of the maintenance static tolerances appropriate to the weights of the group; and



T.N.3.6.2. For any group of weighments, the weighment error shall not exceed the limits given below:

- (a) No error may exceed three times the maintenance tolerance.
- (b) No more than 5 percent of the errors may exceed two times the maintenance tolerance.
- (c) No more than 35 percent of the errors may exceed the maintenance tolerance.

(Amended 1987)

T.N.3.6.3. For any group of weighments wherein the sole purpose is to determine the sum of the group of weighments, T.N.3.6.1. alone applies.

T.N.3.6.4. For any single weighment within a group of non-interactive (i.e., uncoupled) loads, the weighment error shall not exceed the maintenance static tolerance.

T.N.3.7. IN-MOTION WEIGHING, MONORAIL SCALES. - On an in-motion test of 20 or more individual test loads, 10% of the individual test loads may be in error, each not to exceed two times the static tolerance applicable. The error on the total of the individual test loads shall not exceed  $\pm 0.2\%$ .

(Added 1986)

T.N.3.8. MATERIALS TEST ON CUSTOMER-OPERATED BULKWEIGHING SYSTEMS FOR RECYCLED MATERIALS. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be  $\pm 5$  percent of the applied materials test load except that the average error on 10 or more test materials test loads shall not exceed  $\pm 2.5\%$ .

(Added 1986)

#### T.N.4. AGREEMENT OF INDICATIONS.

T.N.4.1. MULTIPLE INDICATING/RECORDING ELEMENTS. - In the case of a scale or weighing system equipped with more than one indicating element or indicating element and recording element combination, where the indicators or indicator/recorder combination are intended to be used independently of one another, tolerances shall be applied independently to each indicator or indicator/recorder combination.

(Amended 1986)

T.N.4.2. SINGLE INDICATING/RECORDING ELEMENT. - In the case of a scale or weighing system with a single indicating element or an indicating/recording element combination, and equipped with component parts such as unit weights, weighbeam and weights, or multiple weighbeams that can be used in combination to indicate a weight, the difference in the weight value indications of any load shall not be greater than the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for that load, and shall be within tolerance limits.

(Amended 1986)



T.N.4.3. SINGLE INDICATING ELEMENT/MULTIPLE INDICATIONS. - In the case of an analog indicating element equipped with two or more indicating means within the same element, the difference in the weight indications for any load other than zero shall not be greater than one-half the value of the scale division (d) and be within tolerance limits.  
(Amended 1986)

T.N.4.4. SHIFT OR SECTION TESTS. - The range of the results obtained during the conduct of a shift test or a section test shall not exceed the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance applicable and each test result shall be within applicable tolerances.  
(Added 1986)

T.N.4.5. TIME DEPENDENCE. - At constant test conditions, the indication 20 seconds after the application of a load and the indication after one hour shall not differ by more than the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for the applied load.

T.N.5. REPEATABILITY. - The results obtained from several weighings of the same load under reasonably static test conditions shall agree within the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance for that load, and shall be within applicable tolerances.

T.N.6. SENSITIVITY. - This section is applicable to all nonautomatic-indicating scales marked I, II, III, III L, or IIII.

T.N.6.1. TEST LOAD.

- (a) The test load for sensitivity for nonautomatic-indicating vehicle, axle-load, livestock, and animal scales shall be 1d for scales equipped with balance indicators, and 2d or 0.2 percent of the scale capacity, whichever is less, for scales not equipped with balance indicators.
- (b) For all other nonautomatic-indicating scales, the test load for sensitivity shall be 1d at zero and 2d at maximum test load.

T.N.6.2. MINIMUM CHANGE OF INDICATIONS. - The addition or removal of the test load for sensitivity shall cause a minimum permanent change as follows:

- (a) for a scale with trig loop but without a balance indicator, the position of the weighbeam shall change from the center to the outer limit of the trig loop;
- (b) for a scale with balance indicator, the position of the indicator shall change one division on the graduated scale, the width of the central target area, or the applicable value as shown below, whichever is greater:

Scale of Class I or II: 0.04 inch (1 mm),

Scale of Class III or IIII with a maximum capacity of 70 pounds (30 kg) or less: 0.08 inch (2 mm),

Scale of Class III, III L, or IIII with a maximum capacity of more than 70 pounds (30 kg): 0.20 inch (5 mm);

- (c) for a scale without a trig loop or balance indicator, the position of rest of the weighbeam or lever system shall change from the horizontal or midway between limiting stops to either limit of motion.

(Amended 1987)

#### T.N.7. DISCRIMINATION.

T.N.7.1. ANALOG AUTOMATIC INDICATING (I.E., WEIGHING DEVICE WITH DIAL, DRUM, FAN, ETC.). - A test load equivalent to 1.4d shall cause a change in the indication of at least 1.0d. (See N.1.5.)

T.N.7.2. DIGITAL AUTOMATIC INDICATING. - A test load equivalent to 1.4d shall cause a change in the indicated or recorded value of at least 2.0d. This requires the zone of uncertainty to be not greater than 0.3 times the value of the scale division. (See N.1.5.1.)

T.N.8. INFLUENCE FACTORS. - The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only, provided that:

- (a) types of devices approved prior to January 1, 1986, and manufactured prior to January 1, 1988, need not meet the requirements of this section, and
- (b) new types of devices submitted for approval after January 1, 1986, shall comply with the requirements of this section, and
- (c) all devices manufactured after January 1, 1988 shall comply with the requirements of this section.

(Amended 1985)

T.N.8.1. TEMPERATURE. - Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements under the following temperature conditions:

T.N.8.1.1. If not specified in the operating instructions for Class I or II scales, or if not marked on the device for Class III, III L, or IIII scales, the temperature limits shall be:

$$14^{\circ} \text{ F to } 104^{\circ} \text{ F } (-10^{\circ} \text{ C to } 4^{\circ} \text{ C})$$

T.N.8.1.2. If temperature limits are specified for the device, the range shall be at least:

Class	Temperature Range
I	9 °F ( 5 °C)
II	27 °F (15 °C)
III, III L, & IIII	54 °F (30 °C)

## 2.20. Scales

T.N.8.1.3. TEMPERATURE EFFECT ON ZERO-LOAD BALANCE. - The zero-load indication shall not vary by more than one division per 9 °F (5 °C) change in temperature.

T.N.8.1.4. OPERATING TEMPERATURE. - Except for Class I and II devices, an indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero balance condition have been attained.

T.N.8.2. BAROMETRIC PRESSURE. - Except for Class I scales, the zero indication shall not vary by more than one scale division for a change in barometric pressure of one kilopascal over the total barometric pressure range of 95 to 105 kilopascals (28 to 31 inches of Hg).

T.N.8.3. ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY.

T.N.8.3.1. POWER SUPPLY, VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY.

- (a) Weighing devices that operate using alternating current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.N.3. through T.N.7., inclusive, over the line voltage range of 100-130 volts or 200-250 volts rms as appropriate, and over the frequency range of 59.5 to 60.5 Hz.
- (b) Battery operated instruments shall not indicate nor record values outside the applicable tolerance limits when battery power output is excessive or deficient.

T.N.8.3.2. POWER INTERRUPTION. - A power interruption shall not cause an indicating or recording element to display or record any values outside the applicable tolerance limits.

T.N.9. RADIO FREQUENCY INTERFERENCE (RFI) AND OTHER ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE SUSCEPTIBILITY. - The difference between the weight indication with the disturbance and the weight indication without the disturbance shall not exceed one scale division (d) or the equipment shall:

- (a) blank the indication, or
- (b) provide an error message, or
- (c) the indication shall be so completely unstable that it could not be interpreted, or transmitted into memory or to a recording element, as a correct measurement value.

(Added 1986)

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. SELECTION REQUIREMENTS. - Equipment shall be suitable for the service in which it is used with respect to elements of its design, including but not limited to, its capacity, number of scale divisions, value of the scale division or verification scale division, minimum capacity, and computing capability.

## UR.1.1. GENERAL.

- (a) For devices marked with a class designation, the typical class or type of device for particular weighing applications is shown in Table 7a.

Table 7a.  
TYPICAL CLASS OR TYPE OF DEVICE  
FOR  
WEIGHING OPERATIONS

Class	Weighing Application or Scale Type
I	Precision laboratory weighing
II	Laboratory weighing, precious metals and gem weighing, grain test scales
III	All commercial weighing not otherwise specified, grain test scales, retail precious metals and semi-precious gem weighing, animal scales, postal scales, and scales used to determine laundry charges
III L	Vehicle, axle-load, livestock, railway track scales, crane, and hopper (other than grain hopper) scales
IIII	Highway weight enforcement, wheel-load weighers, and portable axle-load weighers

Note: A scale with a higher accuracy class than that specified as "typical" may be used.

(Amended 1985, 1986, 1987, and 1988)

## 2.20. Scales

(b) For devices not marked with a class designation, Table 7b applies.

Table 7b.  
APPLICABLE TO DEVICES  
NOT MARKED WITH A CLASS DESIGNATION

Scale Type or Design	Maximum Value of d
Retail Food Scales, 50-lb capacity and less	1 ounce
Animal Scales	1 pound
Livestock Scales	5 pounds
Grain Hopper Scales Capacity up to and incl. 50 000 lb	10 pounds (but not greater than 0.05 % of capacity)
Capacity over 50 000 lb	20 pounds
Crane Scales	not greater than 0.2 % of capacity
Vehicle and Axle-Load Scales Used in Combination Capacity up to and including 200 000 lb	20 pounds
Capacity over 200 000 lb	50 pounds
Railway Track Scales With weighbeam	20 pounds
Automatic indicating	100 pounds
Scales with capacities greater than 500 lb except otherwise specified	0.1 % capacity (but not greater than 50 lb)
Wheel-Load Weighers	0.25 % capacity (but not greater than 50 lb)

Note: For scales not specified in this table, G-UR.1.1. and UR.1. apply.  
(Added 1985)

UR.1.2. GRAIN HOPPER SCALES. - The minimum number of scale divisions for a Class III Hopper Scale used for weighing grain shall be 2000.

**UR.1.3. VALUE OF THE INDICATED AND RECORDED SCALE DIVISION.-**  
**Except for Class I scales, the value of the division as recorded shall be the same as the division value indicated.**

**[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]**  
**(Added 1985)**

**UR.2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.**

**UR.2.1. SUPPORTS.** - A scale that is portable and that is being used on a counter, table, or the floor shall be so positioned that it is firmly and securely supported.

**UR.2.2. SUSPENSION OF HANGING SCALE.** - A hanging scale shall be freely suspended from a fixed support when in use.

**UR.2.3. PROTECTION FROM ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS.** - The indicating elements, the lever system or load cells, and the load-receiving element of a permanently installed scale, and the indicating elements of a scale not intended to be permanently installed, shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, weather, and RFI that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the device.

**UR.2.4. FOUNDATION, SUPPORTS, AND CLEARANCE.** - The foundation and supports of any scale installed in a fixed location shall be such as to provide strength, rigidity, and permanence of all components, and clearance shall be provided around all live parts to the extent that no contacts may result when the load-receiving element is empty, nor through out the weighing range of the scale. **On vehicle and livestock scales the clearance between the load-receiving elements and the coping at the bottom edge of the platform shall be greater than at the top edge of the platform.**  
**[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1973.]**

**UR.2.5. ACCESS TO WEIGHING ELEMENTS.** - Adequate provision shall be made for ready access to the pit of a vehicle, livestock, animal, axle-load, or railway track scale for the purpose of inspection and maintenance. Any of these scales without a pit shall be installed with adequate means for inspection and maintenance of the weighing elements.  
**(Amended 1985)**

**UR.2.6. APPROACHES.**

**UR.2.6.1. VEHICLE SCALES.** - **On the approach end or ends of a vehicle scale installed in any one location for a period of six months or more, there shall be a straight approach as follows:**

- (a) the width at least the width of the platform,**
- (b) the length at least one-half the length of the platform but not required to be more than 40 feet, and**

- (c) not less than 10 feet of any approach adjacent to the platform shall be constructed of concrete or similar durable material to insure that this portion remains smooth and level and in the same plane as the platform. However, grating of sufficient strength to withstand all loads equal to the sectional capacity of the scale may be installed in this portion. Any slope in the remaining portion of the approach shall insure (1) ease of vehicle access, (2) ease for testing purposes, and (3) drainage away from the scale.

[Nonretroactive as of 1976.]

(Amended 1977 and 1983)

UR.2.6.2. AXLE-LOAD SCALES. - At each end of an axle-load scale there shall be a straight paved approach in the same plane as the platform. The approaches shall be the same width as the platform and of sufficient length to insure the level positioning of vehicles during weight determinations.

UR.2.7. STOCK RACKS. - A livestock or animal scale shall be equipped with a suitable stock rack, with gates as required, which shall be securely mounted on the scale platform. Adequate clearances shall be maintained around the outside of the rack.

UR.2.8. HOISTS. - On vehicle scales equipped with means for raising the load-receiving element from the weighing element for vehicle unloading, means shall be provided so that it is readily apparent to the scale operator when the load receiving element is in its designed weighing position.

### UR.3. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.3.1. RECOMMENDED MINIMUM LOAD. - A recommended minimum load is specified in Table 8 since the use of a device to weigh light loads is likely to result in relatively large errors.

(Table 8 next page)

UR.3.1.1. MINIMUM LOAD, GRAIN DOCKAGE DETERMINATION. - When determining the quantity of foreign material (dockage) in grain, the weight of the sample shall be equal to or greater than 500 scale divisions (Added 1985)

UR.3.2. MAXIMUM LOAD. - A scale shall not be used to weigh a load of more than the nominal capacity of the scale.

Table 8.  
RECOMMENDED MINIMUM LOAD

Class	Value of scale division (d or e*)	Recommended minimum load (d or e*)
I	equal to or greater than 0.001 g	100
II	0.001 to 0.05 g, inclusive	20
	equal to or greater than 0.1 g	50
III	All	20
III L	All	50
IIII	All	10

\*For Class I and II devices equipped with auxiliary reading means (i.e., a rider, a vernier, or a least significant decimal differentiated by size, shape or color), the value of the verification scale division "e" is the value of the scale division immediately preceding the auxiliary means. For Class III and IIII devices the value of "e" is specified by the manufacturer as marked on the device; "e" must be less than or equal to "d".

UR.3.3. SINGLE-DRAFT VEHICLE WEIGHING. - A vehicle or a coupled vehicle combination shall be commercially weighed on a vehicle scale only as a single draft. That is, the total weight of such a vehicle or combination shall not be determined by adding together the results obtained by separately and not simultaneously weighing each end of such vehicle or individual elements of such coupled combination. However:

- the weight of a coupled combination may be determined by uncoupling the various elements (tractor, semitrailer, trailer), weighing each unit separately as a single draft, and adding together the results, or
- the weight of a vehicle or coupled-vehicle combination may be determined by adding together the weights obtained while all individual elements are resting simultaneously on more than one scale platform.

#### UR.3.4. WHEEL-LOAD WEIGHING.

UR.3.4.1. USE IN PAIRS. - When wheel-load weighers or portable axle-load weighers are to be regularly used in pairs, both weighers of each such pair shall be appropriately marked to identify them as weighers intended to be used in combination.



## 2.20. Scales

UR.3.4.2. LEVEL CONDITION. - A vehicle of which either an axle-load determination or a gross-load determination is being made utilizing wheel-load weighers or portable axle-load weighers, shall be in a reasonably level position at the time of such determination.

UR.3.5. SPECIAL DESIGNS. - A scale designed and marked for a special application (such as a prepackaging scale) shall not be used for other than its intended purpose.

UR.3.6. Wet Commodities. - Wet commodities not in watertight containers shall be weighed only on a scale having a pan or platform that will drain properly. (Amended 1988)

UR.3.7. Minimum Load on a Vehicle Scale - A vehicle scale shall not be used for weighing net loads smaller than 50 d. (Amended 1988)

UR.3.7.1. WEIGHING LIVESTOCK. - A vehicle scale with a capacity of more than 60 000 pounds that is adapted to weighing livestock shall not be used for weighing net loads of livestock of less than 10 000 pounds when the value of the smallest unit is 20 pounds; or less than 5 000 pounds when the value of the smallest unit is 10 pounds. (Added 1974)

## UR.4. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.4.1. BALANCE CONDITION. - The zero-load adjustment of a scale shall be maintained so that, with no load on the load-receiving element and with all load-counterbalancing elements of the scale (such as poises, drop weights, or counterbalance weights) set to zero, the scale shall indicate or record a zero-balance condition. A scale not equipped to indicate or record a zero-load balance shall be maintained in balance under any no-load condition.

UR.4.2. LEVEL CONDITION. - If a scale is equipped with a level-condition indicator, the scale shall be maintained in level.

UR.4.3. SCALE MODIFICATION. - The length or the width of the load-receiving element of a scale shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's design dimension, nor shall the capacity of a scale be increased beyond its design capacity by replacing or modifying the original primary indicating or recording element with one of a higher capacity, except when the modification has been approved by competent engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the scale, and by the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the scale.

Footnote: Prepackaging scales (and other commercial devices) used for putting up packages in advance of sale are acceptable for use in commerce if all appropriate provisions of Handbook 44 are met. Users of such devices must be alert to the legal requirements relating to the declaration of quantity on a package. Such requirements are to the effect that, on the average, the contents of the individual packages of a particular commodity comprising a lot, shipment, or delivery must contain at least the quantity declared on the label. The fact that a prepackaging scale may overregister, but within established tolerances, and is approved for commercial service is not a legal justification for packages to contain, on the average, less than the labeled quantity.

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Scales Code.

**absolute value.** The absolute value of a number is the magnitude of that number without considering the positive or negative sign.

**animal scale.** A scale designed for weighing single heads of livestock.  
(Amended 1987)

**automatic bulk weighing system.** A weighing system adapted to the automatic weighing of bulk commodities in successive drafts of predetermined amounts, automatically recording the no-load and loaded weight values and accumulating the net weight of each draft.

**automatic hopper scale.** One adapted to the automatic weighing of bulk commodity in successive drafts of predetermined amounts. (This is not an "automatic-indicating scale" defined below.)

**automatic-indicating scale.** One on which the weights of applied loads of various magnitudes are automatically indicated throughout all or a portion of the weighing range of the scale. (A scale that automatically weighs out commodity in predetermined drafts, such as an automatic hopper scale, a packaging scale, and the like, is not an "automatic-indicating" scale.)

**axle-load scale.** A scale permanently installed in a fixed location, having a load-receiving element specially adapted to determine the combined load of all wheels (1) on a single axle or (2) on a tandem axle of a highway vehicle.

**balance indicator.** A combination of elements, one or both of which will oscillate with respect to the other, for indicating the balance condition of a nonautomatic-indicating scale. The combination may consist of two indicating edges, lines, or points, or a single edge, line, or point and a graduated scale.

**balance, zero-load.** See "zero-load balance".

**balancing mechanism.** A mechanism (including a balance ball) that is designed for adjusting a scale to an accurate zero-load balance condition.

**beam.** See "weighbeam".

## 2.20. Scales

**beam scale.** One on which the weights of loads of various magnitudes are indicated solely by means of one or more weighbeam bars either alone or in combination with counterpoise weights.

**bench scale.** See "counter scale".

**checkweighing scale.** One used to verify predetermined weight within prescribed limits.

**coal-mine scale.** One used at a coal mining operation for determining the basic wages of miners on a production basis.

**computing scale.** One that indicates the money values of amounts of commodity weighed, at predetermined unit prices, throughout all or part of the weighing range of the scale.

**concentrated load capacity (CLC).** A capacity rating of a vehicle, axle-load, or livestock scale, specified by the manufacturer, defining the maximum load concentration for which the weighbridge is designed. This capacity rating is for both test and use.

(Added 1988)

**construction-material hopper scale.** A scale adapted to weighing construction materials such as sand, gravel, cement, and hot oil.

**counter scale.** One that, by reason of its size, arrangement of parts, and moderate nominal capacity, is adapted for use on a counter or bench. Sometimes called "bench scale".

**counterbalance weight.** One intended for application near the butt of a weighbeam for zero-load balancing purposes.

**counterpoise weight.** A slotted or "hanger" weight intended for application near the tip of the weighbeam of a scale having a multiple greater than 1.

**crane scale.** One with a nominal capacity of 5000 pounds or more designed to weigh loads while they are suspended freely from an overhead, track-mounted crane.

**dairy-product-test scale.** A scale used in determining the moisture content of butter and/or cheese or in determining the butterfat content of milk, cream, or butter.

**decreasing-load test.** A test for automatic-indicating scales only, wherein the performance of the scale is tested as the load is reduced.

(Amended 1987)

**direct sale.** A sale in which both parties in the transaction are present when the quantity is being determined.

**discrimination (of an automatic-indicating scale).** The value of the test load on the load-receiving element of the scale that will produce a specified minimum change of the indicated or recorded value on the scale.

**equal-arm scale.** A scale having only a single lever with equal arms (that is, with a multiple of 1), equipped with two similar or dissimilar load-receiving elements (pan, plate, platter, scoop, or the like), one intended to receive material being weighed and the other intended to receive weights. There may or may not be a weighbeam.

**fractional bar.** A weighbeam bar of relatively small capacity for obtaining indications intermediate between notches or graduations on a main or tare bar.

**grain hopper scale.** One adapted to the weighing of individual loads of varying amounts of grain.

**grain-test scale.** A scale adapted to weighing grain samples used in determining moisture content, dockage, weight per unit volume, etc.

**hopper scale.** A scale designed for weighing bulk commodities whose load-receiving element is a tank, box, or hopper mounted on a weighing element. Also, see "automatic hopper scale", "grain hopper scale", and "construction-material hopper scale".

**increasing-load test.** The normal basic performance test for a scale in which observations are made as increments of test load are successively added to the load-receiving element of the scale.

**indicator, balance.** See "balance indicator".

**jewelers' scale.** One adapted to weighing gems and precious metals.

**label.** A printed ticket, to be attached to a package, produced by a printer that is a part of a prepackaging scale or that is an auxiliary device.

**livestock scale.** A scale of 60 000-pound capacity or less equipped with stock racks and gates and adapted to weighing livestock standing on the scale platform.

**load cell.** A device, whether electric, hydraulic, or pneumatic, that produces a signal proportional to the load applied.

**load-receiving element.** That element of a scale that is designed to receive the load to be weighed; for example, platform, deck, rail, hopper, platter, plate, scoop.

**main bar.** A principal weighbeam bar, usually of relatively large capacity as compared with other bars of the same weighbeam. (On an automatic-indicating scale equipped with a weighbeam, the main weighbeam bar is frequently called the "capacity bar".)

**main-weighbeam elements.** The combination of a main bar and its fractional bar, or a main bar alone if no fractional bar is associated with it.

**minimum tolerances.** Minimum tolerances are the smallest tolerance values that can be applied to a scale. Minimum tolerances are determined on the basis of the value of the minimum graduated interval or the nominal or reading face capacity of the scale. (See also General Code definition for basic tolerances.)

## 2.20. Scales

**multiple of a scale.** In general, the multiplying power of the entire system of levers or other basic weighing elements. (On a beam scale, the multiple of the scale is the number of pounds on the load-receiving element that will be counterpoised by 1 pound applied to the tip pivot of the weighbeam.)

**multi-revolution scale.** An automatic-indicating scale having a nominal capacity that is a multiple of the reading-face capacity and that is achieved by more than one complete revolution of the indicator.

**no-load reference value** (used with automatic bulk-weighing systems and certain single-draft, manually-operated receiving hopper scales installed below grade and used to receive grain). A positive weight value indication with no load in the load-receiving element (hopper) of the scale.

**nominal capacity.** The nominal capacity of a scale is (a) the largest weight indication that can be obtained by the use of all of the reading or recording elements in combination, including the amount represented by any removable weights furnished or ordinarily furnished with the scale, but excluding the amount represented by any extra removable weights not ordinarily furnished with the scale, and excluding also the capacity of any auxiliary weighing attachment not contemplated by the original design of the scale, and excluding any fractional bar with a capacity less than 2-1/2 percent of the sum of the capacities of the remaining reading elements, or (b) the capacity marked on the scale by the manufacturer, whichever is less. (Also see "nominal capacity, batching scale"; "nominal capacity, hopper scale".)

**nominal capacity, batching scale.** The nominal capacity of a batching scale is the capacity as marked on the scale by the scale manufacturer, or the sum of the products of the volume of each of the individual hoppers, in terms of cubic feet, times the weight per cubic foot of the heaviest material weighed in each hopper, whichever is less.

**nominal capacity, hopper scale.** The nominal capacity of a hopper scale is the capacity as marked on the scale by the scale manufacturer, or the product of the volume of the hopper in bushels or cubic feet times the maximum weight per bushel or cubic foot, as the case may be, of the commodity normally weighed, whichever is less.

**nose-iron.** A slide-mounted, manually-adjustable pivot assembly for changing the multiple of a lever.

**over-and-under indicator.** An automatic-indicating element incorporated in or attached to a scale and comprising an indicator and a graduated scale with a central or intermediate "zero" graduation and a limited range of weight graduations on either side of the zero graduation, for indicating weights greater than and less than the predetermined values for which other elements of the scale may be set. (A scale having an over-and-under indicator is classed as an automatic-indicating scale.)

**point-of-sale system.** An assembly of elements including a weighing element, an indicating element, and a recording element, (and may be equipped with a "scanner") used to complete a direct sales transaction.

(Added 1986)

**poise.** A movable weight mounted upon or suspended from a weighbeam bar and used in combination with graduations, and frequently with notches, on the bar to indicate weight values. (A suspended poise is commonly called a "hanging poise".)

**postal scale.** A scale (usually a computing scale) designed for use to determine shipping weight or delivery charges for letters or parcels delivered by the U.S. Postal Service or private shipping companies. A weight classifier may be used as a postal scale.

(Added 1987)

**prepackaging scale.** A computing scale specially designed for putting up packages of random weights in advance of sale.

**prescription scale.** A scale or balance adapted to weighing the ingredients of medicinal and other formulas prescribed by physicians and others and used or intended to be used in the ordinary trade of pharmacists.

**ranges, weight.** See "weight ranges".

**ratio test.** A test to determine the accuracy with which the actual multiple of a scale agrees with its designed multiple. This test is used for scales employing counterpoise weights and is made with standard test weights substituted in all cases for the weights commercially used on the scale. (It is appropriate to use this test for some scales not employing counterpoise weights.)

**reading face.** That element of an automatic-indicating scale on which weight values are automatically indicated.

**reading-face capacity.** The largest weight that may be indicated on the reading face, exclusive of the application of any unit weights, weight ranges, or other elements.

**recording scale.** One on which the weights of applied loads may be permanently recorded on a tape, ticket, card, or the like in the form of a printed, stamped, punched, or perforated representation.

**scale.** See specific type of scale.

**scale divisions, number of (n).** Quotient of the capacity divided by the value of the scale division:

$$n = \frac{\text{Cap}}{e}$$

**scale division, value of (d).** The value of the scale division, expressed in units of mass, is the smallest subdivision of the scale for analog indication or the difference between two consecutively indicated or printed values for digital indication or printing. (Also see "verification scale division".)

**scale section.** A part of a vehicle, axle-load, livestock, or railway track scale consisting of two main load supports, usually transverse to the direction in which the load is applied.



## 2.20. Scales

**section test.** A shift test in which the test load is applied over individual sections of the scale. This test is conducted to disclose the weighing performance of individual sections, since scale capacity test loads are not always available and loads weighed are not always distributed evenly over all main load supports.

**sensitivity (of a nonautomatic-indicating scale).** The value of the test load on the load-receiving element of the scale that will produce a specified minimum change in the position of rest of the indicating element or elements of the scale.

**sensitivity requirement (SR).** A performance requirement for a non-automatic-indicating scale; specifically, the minimum change in the position of rest of the indicating element or elements of the scale in response to the increase or decrease, by a specified amount, of the test load on the load-receiving element of the scale.

**shift test.** A test intended to disclose the weighing performance of a scale under off-center loading.

**span (structural).** The distance between adjoining sections of a scale.  
(Added 1988)

**tare mechanism.** A mechanism (including a tare bar) designed for determining or balancing out the weight of packaging material, containers, vehicles, or other materials that are not intended to be included in net-weight determinations.

**tare-weightbeam elements.** The combination of a tare bar and its fractional bar, or a tare bar alone if no fractional bar is associated with it.

**type.** The term "type" shall be construed to mean a model or models of a particular measurement system, instrument, element, or a field standard that positively identifies the design. A specific type may vary in its measurement ranges, size, performance, and operating characteristics.

**unit train.** A unit train is defined as a number of contiguous cars carrying a single commodity from one consignor to one consignee. The number of cars is determined by agreement among the consignor, consignee, and the operating railroad.

**unit weight.** One contained within the housing of an automatic-indicating scale and mechanically applied to and removed from the mechanism. The application of a unit weight will increase the range of automatic indication, normally in increments equal to the reading-face capacity.

**variable division-unit scale.** A scale so designed that the unit of weight of the scale division is selectable by the operator (e.g., gram, troy ounce, pennyweight).

**variable division-value scale.** A scale so designed that the value of the verification scale division (e), in the same unit of weight, increases at certain load values within the weighing range of the scale.

(Amended 1986)

**vehicle scale.** A scale adapted to weighing highway, farm, or other large industrial vehicles (except railroad freight cars), loaded or unloaded.

**verification scale division, value of (e).** A value, expressed in units of weight and specified by the manufacturer of a device, by which the tolerance values and the accuracy class applicable to the device are determined. The verification scale division is applied to all scales, in particular to ungraduated devices since they have no graduations. The verification scale division, *e*, may be different from the displayed scale division, *d*, for certain other devices used for weight classifying or weighing in pre-determined amounts, and certain other Class I and II scales.

**weighbeam.** An element comprising one or more bars, equipped with movable poises or means for applying counterpoise weights or both.

**weighing element.** That portion of a scale that supports the load-receiving element and transmits to the indicating element a signal or force resulting from the load applied to the load-receiving element.

(Added 1988)

**weighment.** A single complete weighing operation.

(Added 1986)

**weight classifier.** A digital scale that rounds weight values up to the next scale division. These scales usually have a verification scale division, *e*, that is smaller than the displayed scale division.

(Added 1987)

**weight ranges.** Electrical or electro-mechanical elements incorporated in an automatic-indicating scale through the application of which the range of automatic indication of the scale is increased, normally in increments equal to the reading-face capacity.

**weight, unit.** See "unit weight".

**wheel-load weighers.** Compact, self-contained, portable weighing elements specially adapted to determining the wheel loads or axle loads of vehicles on highways for the enforcement of highway weight laws only.

**zero-load balance.** A correct weight indication or representation of zero when there is no load on the load-receiving element. (See also "zero-load balance for an automatic-indicating scale", "zero-load balance for a nonautomatic-indicating scale", "zero-load balance for a recording scale".)

**zero-load balance for an automatic-indicating scale.** A condition in which the indicator is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs on either side of, the zero graduation.

**zero-load balance for a nonautomatic-indicating scale.** A condition in which (a) the weighbeam is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs above and below, the center of a trig loop; (b) the weighbeam or lever system is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs above and below, a horizontal position or a position midway between limiting stops; or (c) the indicator of a balance indicator is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs on either side of, the zero graduation.



## 2.20. Scales

**zero-load balance for a recording scale.** A condition in which the scale will record a representation of zero load.

**zero-setting mechanism.** Means provided to attain a zero balance indication with no load on the load-receiving element. Three types of these mechanisms are:

**manual zero-setting mechanism.** Nonautomatic means provided to attain a zero balance indication by the direct operation of a control.

**semi-automatic zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to attain a direct zero balance indication requiring a single initiation by an operator.

**automatic zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to maintain zero balance indication without the intervention of an operator.

**zone of uncertainty.** The zone between adjacent increments on a digital device in which the value of either of the adjacent increments may be displayed.

## SEC. 2.21. BELT-CONVEYOR SCALE SYSTEMS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. This code applies to belt-conveyor scale systems used for the weighing of bulk materials.

A.2. The code does not apply to:

- (a) devices used for discrete weighing while moving on conveyors;
- (b) devices that measure quantity on a time basis;
- (c) check-weighers; or
- (d) controllers or other auxiliary devices except as they may affect the weighing performance of the belt-conveyor scale.

A.3. See also General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS.

S.1.1. GENERAL. - A belt-conveyor scale shall be equipped with a primary indicating element in the form of a master weight totalizer **and shall also be equipped with a recording element, and a rate of flow indicator and recorder (which may be analog).**\* An auxiliary indicator shall not be considered part of the master weight totalizer.

**\*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]**

(Amended 1986)

S.1.2. UNITS. - A belt-conveyor scale shall indicate and record weight units in terms of pounds, tons, long tons, metric tons, or kilograms. The value of a scale division (d) expressed in a unit of weight shall be equal to:

- (a) 1, 2, or 5, or
- (b) a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5.

#### S.1.3. VALUE OF THE SCALE DIVISION.

##### **S.1.3.1. FOR SCALES INSTALLED AFTER JANUARY 1, 1986. -**

**The value of the scale division shall not be greater than 0.1% (1/1000) of the minimum totalized load.**

**[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]**

## 2.21. Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems

**S.1.3.2. FOR SCALES INSTALLED BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1986.** - The value of the scale division shall not be greater than 1/1200 of the rated capacity of the device. However, provision shall be made so that compliance with the requirements of the zero-load test as prescribed in N.3.1. may be readily and accurately determined in 20 minutes of operation.

**S.1.4. RECORDING ELEMENTS AND RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.** - The value of the scale division of the recording element shall be the same as that of the indicating element. It shall record the unit of measurement (i.e., pounds, tons, etc.), the date, and time.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.1.5. RATE OF FLOW INDICATORS AND RECORDERS.** - A belt-conveyor scale shall be equipped with a rate of flow indicator and may also be equipped with a disc or strip chart recorder. Permanent means shall be provided to produce an audio or visual signal when the rate of flow is equal to or less than 35% and equal to or greater than 100% of the rated capacity of the scale. The type of alarm (audio or visual) shall be determined by the individual installation.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.1.6. ADVANCEMENT OF PRIMARY INDICATING OR RECORDING ELEMENTS.** - The primary indicating and recording elements shall advance only when the belt conveyor is in operation and under load.

**S.1.7. MASTER WEIGHT TOTALIZER.** - The master weight totalizer shall not be resettable without breaking a security means.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.1.8. POWER LOSS.** - In the event of power failure, the accumulated measured quantity on the master weight totalizer of an electronic digital indicator shall be retained in memory during the power loss.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.2. DESIGN OF WEIGHING ELEMENTS.** - A belt-conveyor scale system shall be designed to combine automatically belt travel with belt load to provide a determination of the weight of the material that has passed over the scale.

**S.2.1. SPEED MEASUREMENT.** - A belt-conveyor scale shall be equipped with a belt speed or travel sensor that will accurately sense the belt speed or travel whether the belt is empty or loaded.

**S.2.2. ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS.** - An adjustable component that can affect the performance of the device (except as prescribed in S.3.1) shall be held securely in adjustment and shall not be capable of adjustment without breaking a security means.

**S.2.3. OVERLOAD PROTECTION.** - The load-receiving elements shall be equipped with means for overload protection of not less than 150 percent of rated capacity. The accuracy of the scale in its normal loading range, shall not be affected by overloading.

### S.3. ZERO SETTING.

**S.3.1. DESIGN OF ZERO SETTING MECHANISM.** - The range of the zero-setting mechanism shall be not greater than 2 percent of the rated capacity of the scale without breaking the security means. Automatic and semi-automatic zero-setting mechanisms shall be so constructed that the resetting operation is carried out only after a whole number of belt revolutions and the completion of the setting or the whole operation is indicated.

**S.3.2. SENSITIVITY AT ZERO LOAD (For Type Evaluation).** - When a system is operated for a time period equal to the time required to deliver the minimum test load and with a test load calculated to indicate two scale divisions applied directly to the weighing element, the totalizer shall advance not less than one or more than three scale divisions. An alternative test of equivalent sensitivity, as specified by the manufacturer, shall also be acceptable.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.** - A belt-conveyor scale shall be marked with the following: (Also see G-S.1.)

- (a) the rated capacity in units of weight per hour (minimum and maximum);
- (b) the value of the scale division;
- (c) the belt speed in terms of feet (or meters) per minute at which the belt will deliver the rated capacity;
- (d) the load in terms of pounds per foot or kilograms per meter (determined by materials tests);
- (e) **the operational temperature range if other than 14 °F to 104 °F.**  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

### N. NOTES

**N.1. GENERAL.** - Belt-conveyor scales are capable of weighing bulk material accurately. (See Tolerances.) However, their performance can be detrimentally affected by the conditions of the installation. (See User Requirements.)

**N.1.1. OFFICIAL TEST.** - An official test of a belt-conveyor scale system shall be a materials test.

**N.1.2. SIMULATED TEST.** - Simulated loading conditions as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the certifying authority may be used to properly monitor the system operational performance between official tests, but shall not be used for official certification.

**N.2. CONDITIONS OF TESTS.** - A belt-conveyor scale shall be tested after it is installed on the conveyor system with which it is to be used and under such environmental conditions as may normally be expected. It shall be tested at normal use capacity and may be tested at any other rate of flow that may be used at the installation. Each test shall be conducted for:

## 2.2.1. Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems

- (a) not less than 1000 scale divisions,
  - (b) at least three revolutions of the belt, and
  - (c) at least ten minutes' operation, or for a normal weighment.
- (Amended 1986)

## N.3. TEST PROCEDURES.

N.3.1. ZERO LOAD TESTS. - If a belt-conveyor scale system has been idle for a period of two hours or more, the system shall be run for not less than 30 minutes when the temperature is above 41 °F (5 °C). When the temperature is below 41 °F, additional warmup time, depending upon conditions, is required before beginning the zero-load tests. The totalizer indication shall not change more than  $\pm$  one scale division when the instrument is operated at no load for a period of time equivalent to that required to deliver the minimum totalized load of 1000 scale divisions.

The zero-load test shall be conducted over a whole number of belt revolutions of not less than three revolutions or 10 minutes' operation, whichever is greater.

The totalizer shall not change more than three scale divisions during any portion of the zero-load test.

N.3.2. MATERIAL TESTS. - Use bulk material, preferably that material for which the device is normally used. Either pass a quantity of material that has been preweighed on a certified reference scale over the belt-conveyor scale in a manner as similar as feasible to actual loading conditions, or statically weigh on a certified reference scale all material that has passed over the belt-conveyor scale. Means for weighing the material test load will depend on the capacity of the belt-conveyor scale and availability of a suitable scale for the test. Where practicable, the substitution method of weighing should be used. To assure that the test load is accurately weighed and determined, the following precautions shall be observed:

- (a) The containers, whether railroad cars, trucks, or boxes, must not leak, and shall not be overloaded to the point that material will be lost.
- (b) The actual empty or tare weight of the containers shall be determined at the time of the test. Stencilled tare weight of railway cars or trucks shall not be used. Gross and tare weights shall be determined on the same certified reference scale.
- (c) When a preweighed test load is passed over the scale, the belt loading hopper shall be examined before and after the test to assure that the hopper is empty and that only the material of the test load has passed over the scale.
- (d) When a railway track scale is used as a certified reference scale to weigh the test load, not more than 48 hours should elapse between the test on the belt-conveyor scale and the determination of the weight of the test load. When other scales are used, the elapsed time should be not more than eight hours.

- (e) The test shall not be conducted if the weight of the test load has been affected by environmental conditions.
- (f) On initial verification, at least three individual tests shall be conducted. On subsequent verifications, at least two individual tests shall be conducted. The performance of the equipment is not to be determined by averaging the results of the individual tests. The results of all of these tests shall be within the tolerance limits.

(Amended 1986)

**N.3.3. SIMULATED LOAD TESTS.** - As required by the certifying authority, simulated load tests are to be conducted between material tests to monitor the system's operational performance, but shall not be used for official certification. Such tests shall consist of placing a weight on the belt-conveyor scale over the weight-sensing element to simulate, as closely as possible, the load that the scale is designed to weigh. A simulated test shall be comprised of at least five consecutive test runs and the results shall repeat within 0.1%. In accordance with the recommendation of the belt-conveyor scale manufacturer, one of the following tests should be used:

- (a) **CHAIN TEST.** - A suitable test chain of the free-roller or wheel type shall be used. Calibration of the weight per unit of length for use in all tests must be factored on the basis of scale calibration to material and simulated test results. The test chain should extend across all scale rollers and, in addition, not less than two idler rollers before and beyond the scale. It may be connected to a stationary part of the structure and allowed to ride on the belt over the scale. The length of belt that has passed over the scale during the test must be accurately measured in terms of feet. When the actual travel is greater or less than the "marked belt travel", the value of the test load shall be adjusted as follows:

$$\frac{\text{actual belt travel (ft)}}{\text{marked belt travel (ft)}} \times \text{weight units calculated for the marked belt travel} = \text{Value of test load}$$

Example:

$$\frac{1002 \text{ ft}}{1000 \text{ ft}} \times (100 \text{ lb/ft} \times 1000 \text{ ft}) = 1.002 \times 100\,000 \text{ lb} = 100\,200 \text{ lb}$$

(Amended 1986)

- (b) **KNOWN WEIGHT TEST.** - The certifying authority may authorize an alternative simulated load test to be conducted between materials tests on scales with a rated capacity of 100 tons per hour or less, provided that system performance can be verified. Such a test shall consist of placing test weights on the weigh bridge structure over the weight sensing element to accurately simulate the load that the scale is designed to weigh.

## 2.21. Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems

### T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances on materials tests shall be  $\pm 0.5$  percent (1/200) of test load.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES, REPEATABILITY TESTS. - The variation in the values obtained during the conduct of materials tests shall not be greater than 0.25% (1/400).

T.3. REFERENCE STANDARDS. - Verifying the accuracy of the certified reference scale is the responsibility of the certifying authority. Where practical, the substitution method of testing shall be used. The maximum error shall not exceed 0.1% on any test load.

T.4. INFLUENCE FACTORS. - The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only, provided that:

- (a) types of devices approved prior to January 1, 1986, and manufactured prior to January 1, 1988, need not meet the requirements of this Section; and
- (b) new types of devices submitted for approval after January 1, 1986, shall comply with the requirements of the Section; and
- (c) all devices manufactured after January 1, 1988, shall comply with the requirements of this Section.

T.4.1. TEMPERATURE. - Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements at temperatures of from 14 °F to 104 °F.

T.4.1.1. EFFECT ON ZERO-LOAD BALANCE. - The zero-load indication shall not change by more than 0.07% of the rated capacity of the scale (without the belt) for a change in temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) at a rate not to exceed 9 °F (5 °C) per hour.

T.4.2. POWER SUPPLY, VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY. - A belt-conveyor scale system shall satisfy the tolerance requirements over a range of 100 to 130 volts or 200 to 250 volts as appropriate and over a frequency range of 59.5 to 60.5 Hz.

### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. USE REQUIREMENTS. - A belt-conveyor scale system shall be operated between 35 and 100 percent of its rated capacity.

UR.1.1. MINIMUM TOTALIZED LOAD. - Delivered quantities of less than the minimum test load shall not be considered a valid weighing.

UR.1.2. SECURITY MEANS. - When a security means has been broken, it shall be reported to the certifying authority.



UR.2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. PROTECTION FROM ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS. - The indicating elements, the lever system or load cells, and the load-receiving element of a belt-conveyor scale shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, moisture, dust, weather, and radio frequency interference (RFI) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the device.

UR.2.2. CONVEYOR INSTALLATION. - The design and installation of the conveyor leading to and from the belt-conveyor scale is critical with respect to scale performance. The conveyor may be horizontal or inclined, but, if inclined, the angle shall be such that slippage of material along the belt does not occur. Installation shall be in accordance with the scale manufacturer's instructions and the following:

- (a) a belt-conveyor scale shall be so installed that neither its performance nor operation will be adversely affected by any characteristic of the foundation, supports, or any other equipment;
- (b) all live portions of the scale shall be protected by appropriate guard devices to prevent accidental interference with the weighing operation;
- (c) suitable protection shall be provided for storage of any simulated load equipment.

UR.2.2.1. FOR SCALES NOT INSTALLED BY THE MANUFACTURER. - Unless the scale is installed in a short conveyor designed and furnished by the scale manufacturer or built to the scale manufacturer's specifications, the conveyor shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

- (a) If the belt length is such that a take-up device is required, this device shall be of the counter-weighted type for either vertical or horizontal travel.
- (b) The scale shall be so installed that the first weigh idler of the scale is at least 20 feet or 5 idler spaces, whichever is greater, from loading point, skirting, head or tail pulley, or convex curve in the conveyor. Any training idler shall be located at least 60 feet from the center line of the weigh span of the scale.
- (c) There shall be no concave curve in the conveyor between the scale and the loading point. A concave curve beyond the scale shall start no closer than 40 feet from the scale.
- (d) There shall be no tripper or movable head pulleys in the conveyor.
- (e) The conveyor shall be no longer than 1000 feet or shorter than 40 feet from head to tail pulley.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]



## 2.21. Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems

- (f) Conveyor stringers at the scale and for not less than 20 feet before and beyond the scale shall be continuous or securely joined and of sufficient size and so supported as to eliminate relative deflection between the scale and adjacent idlers when under load. The conveyor stringers should be so designed that the deflection between any two adjacent idlers within the weigh area does not exceed 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) under load.
- (g) The scale area and 4 idlers on both ends of the scale shall be of a contrasting color, or other suitable means shall be used to distinguish the scale from the remainder of the conveyor installation, and the scale shall be readily accessible.
- (h) Conveyor belting shall be no heavier than is required for normal use. Under any load, the belt shall contact the center or horizontal portion of the idlers. Splices shall not cause any undue disturbance in scale operation (see N.3.).
- (i) The conveyor loading mechanism shall be designed to provide uniform belt loading. The distance from the loading point to the scale shall allow for adequate settling time of the material on the belt before it is weighed. Feeding mechanisms shall have a positive closing or stopping action so that material leakage does not occur. Feeders shall provide an even flow over the scale through the full range of scale operation. Sufficient impact idlers shall be provided in the conveyor under each loading point to prevent deflection of the belt during the time material is being loaded.
- (j) The belt shall not extend beyond the edge of the idler roller in the weighing area.

**UR.2.3. MATERIAL TEST.** - A belt-conveyor scale shall be installed so that a material test can be conveniently conducted.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1981.]

**UR.2.4. BELT TRAVEL (SPEED).** - The belt travel sensor shall be so positioned that it accurately represents the travel of the belt over the scale for all flow rates between the maximum and minimum values. The belt travel sensor shall be so designed and installed that there is no slip.

## UR.3. USE REQUIREMENTS.

**UR.3.1. LOADING.** - The feed of material to the scale shall be controlled to assure that, during normal operation, the material flow is in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation for rated capacity.

**UR.3.2. MAINTENANCE.** - Belt-conveyor scales and idlers shall be maintained and serviced in accordance with manufacturers instructions and the following:

- (a) The scale and area surrounding the scale shall be kept clean of debris or other foreign material that can detrimentally affect the performance of the system.

- (b) Simulated load tests shall be conducted at periodic intervals between official tests, to provide reasonable assurance that the device is performing correctly. The action to be taken as a result of simulated load test is as follows:
- if the error is less than 0.25 percent, no adjustment is to be made;
  - if the error is at least 0.25 percent but not more than 0.6 percent, adjustment may be made if the certifying authority is notified;
  - if the error is greater than 0.6 percent but does exceed 0.75 percent, adjustments shall be made only by a competent service person and the certifying authority notified. After such an adjustment, if the results of a subsequent test require adjustment in the same direction, an official test shall be conducted;
  - if the error is greater than 0.75 percent, an official test is required.
- (Amended 1987)
- (c) Scale Alignment. - "Wire line" (0.02 inch diameter piano wire or equivalent nylon line) alignment checks shall be conducted when conveyor work is performed in the scale area or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. A materials test is required after any realignment.
- (Amended 1986)
- (d) Simulated Load Equipment. - Simulated load equipment shall be clean and properly maintained.
- (e) Records. - Records of calibration and maintenance, including conveyor alignment, shall be maintained on site for at least three current years to develop a history of scale performance. Copies of any report as a result of a test or repair shall be mailed to the certifying authority as required. The current date and correction factor(s) for simulated load equipment shall be recorded and maintained in the scale cabinet.

UR.4. COMPLIANCE. - Prior to initial verification, the scale manufacturer or installer shall certify to the owner that the scale meets code requirements. Prior to initial verification and each subsequent verification, the scale owner or his agent shall notify the certifying authority in writing that the belt-conveyor scale system is in compliance with this specification and ready for material testing.

### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

**auxiliary indicator.** Any indicator other than the master weight totalizer that indicates the weight of material determined by the scale.

**belt-conveyor.** An endless moving belt for transporting material from place to place.

## 2.21. Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems

**belt-conveyor scale.** A device that employs a weighing element in contact with a belt to sense the weight of the material being conveyed and the speed (travel) of the material, and integrates these values to produce total delivered weight.

**certified reference scale.** The scale used to determine the weight of material used in an official test.

**certifying authority.** The jurisdiction(s) responsible for certifying the accuracy of belt-conveyor scales.

**chart recorder.** An element used with a belt-conveyor scale that continuously records the rate-of-flow of bulk material over the scale.

**concave curve.** A change in the angle of inclination of a belt conveyor where the center of the curve is above the conveyor.

**convex curve.** A change in the angle of inclination of a belt conveyor where the center of the curve is below the conveyor.

**conveyor stringers.** Support members for the conveyor on which the scale and idlers are mounted.

**feeding mechanism.** The means for depositing material to be weighed on the belt conveyor.

**head pulley.** The pulley at the discharge end of the belt conveyor. The power drive to drive the belt is generally applied to the head pulley.

**idler space.** The center-to-center distance between idler rollers measured parallel to the belt.

**idlers or idler rollers.** Freely turning cylinders mounted on a frame to support the conveyor belt. For a flat belt the idlers consist of one or more horizontal cylinders transverse to the direction of belt travel. For a troughed belt, the idlers consist of one or more horizontal cylinders and one or more cylinders at an angle to the horizontal to lift the sides of the belt to form a trough.

**loading point.** The location at which material to be conveyed is applied to the conveyor.

**master weight totalizer.** An indicating element used with a belt conveyor scale to indicate the weight of material that was passed over the scale. The master weight totalizer is a primary indicating element of the belt-conveyor scale.

**materials test.** The test of a belt-conveyor scale using material (preferably that for which the device is normally used) as a reference standard, the actual weight of the material being determined on a certified reference scale.

**minimum delivery.** The least amount of weight that is to be delivered as a single weighment by a belt-conveyor scale system in normal use.

**minimum totalized load.** The least amount of weight for which the scale is considered to be performing accurately.

**rated scale capacity.** That value representing the weight that can be delivered by the device in one hour.

**recording element.** A device used to print on tickets, tape, or other papers, the weight of material that has passed over the scale in a given time. It may also be a primary element.

**security means.** A method used to prevent access by other than qualified personnel, or to indicate that access has been made to certain parts of a scale that affect the performance of the device.

**simulated test.** A test using artificial means of loading the scale to determine the performance of a belt-conveyor scale.

**skirting.** Stationary side boards or sections of belt conveyor attached to the conveyor support frame or other stationary support to prevent the bulk material from falling off the side of the belt.

**tail pulley.** The pulley at the opposite end of the conveyor from the head pulley.

**take-up.** A device to provide sufficient tension in a conveyor belt so that the belt will be positively driven by the drive pulley. A counter-weighted take-up consists of a pulley free to move in either the vertical or horizontal direction with dead weights applied to the pulley shaft to provide the tension required.

**test chain.** A device used for simulated tests consisting of a series of rollers or wheels linked together in such a manner as to assure uniformity of weight and freedom of motion to reduce wear, with consequent loss of weight, to a minimum.

**training idlers.** Idlers of special design or mounting intended to shift the belt sideways on the conveyor to assure the belt is centered on the conveying idlers.

**tripper.** A device for unloading a belt conveyor at a point between the loading point and the head pulley.

**weighment.** A single complete weighing operation.

**wing pulley.** A pulley made of widely spaced metal bars in order to set up a vibration to shake loose material off the underside (return side) of the belt.



## SEC. 2.22. AUTOMATIC BULK WEIGHING SYSTEMS<sup>1</sup>

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. GENERAL. - This code applies to automatic bulk weighing systems, that is, weighing systems adapted to the automatic weighing of a commodity in successive drafts of predetermined amounts automatically recording the no-load and loaded weight values and accumulating the net weight of each draft.  
(Amended 1987)

A.2. Also see General Code Requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

S.1.1. ZERO INDICATION. - Provisions shall be made to indicate and record a no-load reference value and, if the no-load reference value is a zero value indication, to indicate and record an out-of-balance condition on both sides of zero.

S.1.1.1. DIGITAL ZERO INDICATION. - A digital zero indication shall represent a balance condition that is within plus or minus 1/2 the value of the scale division.

S.1.2. VALUE OF SCALE DIVISION (d). - The value of the scale division (d), expressed in a unit of weight, shall be equal to:

- (a) 1, 2, or 5; or
- (b) a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5; or
- (c) a binary submultiple of a unit of weight.

Examples: Scale divisions may be 0.01, 0.02, or 0.05; 0.1, 0.2, or 0.5; 1, 2, or 5; 10, 20, or 50; or 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, etc.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Amended 1987)

S.1.3. CAPACITY INDICATION AND RECORDED REPRESENTATION. - An indicating or recording element shall not indicate or record any values when the gross load is in excess of 105% of the capacity of the system.

---

<sup>1</sup> (Title amended 1986)

## 2.22. Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems

S.1.4. WEIGHING SEQUENCE. - For systems used to receive (weigh in), the no-load reference value shall be determined and recorded only at the beginning of each weighing cycle. For systems used to deliver (weigh out), the no-load reference value shall be determined and recorded only after the gross load reference value for each weighing cycle has been indicated and recorded.

S.1.5. RECORDING SEQUENCE. - Provision shall be made so that all weight values are indicated until the completion of the recording of the indicated value.

S.1.6. PROVISION FOR SEALING ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS ON ELECTRONIC DEVICES. - Provision shall be made for applying a security seal in a manner that requires the security seal to be broken before an adjustment can be made to any component affecting the performance of the device.

### S.2. DESIGN OF BALANCE AND DAMPING MECHANISM.

S.2.1. ZERO-LOAD ADJUSTMENT. - The weighing system shall be equipped with manual or semiautomatic means by which the zero-load balance or no-load reference value indication may be adjusted. An automatic zero setting mechanism is prohibited.

S.2.1.1. MANUAL. - A manual zero-load or no-load reference value setting mechanism shall be operable or accessible only by a tool outside of or entirely separate from this mechanism or enclosed in a cabinet.

S.2.1.2. SEMIAUTOMATIC. - A semiautomatic zero-load or no-load reference value setting mechanism shall meet the provisions of S.2.1.1. or shall be operable only when:

- (a) the indication is stable within plus or minus 3 scale divisions, and
- (b) cannot be operated during a weighing operation.

S.2.2. DAMPING MEANS. - A system shall be equipped with effective means necessary to bring the indications quickly to a readable, stable equilibrium. Effective means shall also be provided to permit the recording of weight values only when the indication is stable within plus or minus three scale divisions for devices with 10 000 scale divisions, or plus or minus one division for devices with less than 10 000 scale divisions.

### S.3. INTERLOCKS AND GATE CONTROL.

S.3.1. GATE POSITION. - Provision shall be made to clearly indicate to the operator the position of the gates leading directly to and from the weigh hopper.

S.3.2. INTERLOCKS. - Each automatic bulk weighing system shall have operating interlocks to provide for the following:

- (a) Product cannot be cycled and weighed if the weight recording element is disconnected or subjected to a power loss.
- (b) The recording element cannot print a weight if either of the gates leading directly to or from the weigh hopper is open.

- (c) A "low paper" sensor, when provided, is activated.
- (d) The system will operate only in the proper sequence in all modes of operation.

#### S.4. DESIGN OF WEIGHING ELEMENTS.

S.4.1. ANTI-FRICTION MEANS. - At all points at which a live part of the mechanism may come into contact with another part in the course of normal usage, frictional effects shall be reduced to a minimum by means of suitable antifriction means, opposing surfaces and points being properly shaped, finished, and hardened.

S.4.2. ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS. - An adjustable component, such as a potentiometer, shall be held securely in adjustment and, except for a component for adjusting level or a no-load reference value, shall not be adjustable from the outside of the device.

S.4.3. MULTIPLE LOAD-RECEIVING ELEMENTS. - A system with a single indicating or recording element, or a combination indicating recording element, that is coupled to two or more load-receiving elements with independent weighing systems, shall be provided with means to prohibit the activation of any load-receiving element (or elements) not in use, and shall be provided with automatic means to indicate clearly and definitely which load-receiving element (or elements) is in use.

S.4.4. VENTING. - All weighing systems shall be vented so that any internal or external pressure will not affect the accuracy or operation of the system.

#### S.5. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. (See also G-S.1.)

S.5.1. CAPACITY AND VALUE OF THE SCALE DIVISION. - The capacity of the weighing system and the value of the scale division shall be clearly and conspicuously marked on the indicating element near the weight value indications.

S.5.2. WEIGHING ELEMENTS. - On a weighing element not permanently attached to an indicating element, there shall be clearly and permanently marked for the purposes of identification the name, initials, or trademark of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's designation that positively identifies the pattern or design, and the nominal capacity.

S.5.3. TEMPERATURE LIMITS. - Unless the temperature range is 14 °F to 104 °F (-10 °C to +40 °C), the temperature range shall be marked on the device. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]  
(Added 1985)

#### S.5.4. ACCURACY CLASS. -

(a) All systems shall be marked Class III.

(b) All systems for other than grain shall be marked either Class III or III L.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]  
(Added 1985)



N. NOTES

N.1. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.1.1. TEST WEIGHTS. - The increasing load test shall be conducted using test weights equal to at least 10 percent of the capacity of the system:

(a) on automatic grain bulk-weighing systems installed after January 1, 1984, and

(b) on other automatic bulk-weighing systems installed after January 1, 1986.

(Amended 1987)

N.1.2. INCREASING-LOAD TEST. - An increasing-load test consisting of substitution and strain-load tests shall be conducted up to the used capacity of the weighing system.

(Amended 1987)

N.1.3. DECREASING-LOAD TEST. - A decreasing-load test shall be conducted on devices used to weigh out.

(Added 1986)

N.1.4. ZERO BALANCE OR NO-LOAD REFERENCE VALUE CHANGE TEST. - A test for change of zero-balance or no-load reference value shall be conducted on all scales after the removal of any test load. The change shall not be more than the minimum tolerance applicable.

**N.1.5. DISCRIMINATION TEST. - A discrimination test shall be conducted on all automatic indicating scales with the weighing device in equilibrium at zero-load and at maximum test load, and under controlled conditions in which environmental factors are reduced to the extent that they will not affect the results obtained.**

**[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]**

N.1.5.1. DIGITAL DEVICE. - On a digital device, this test is conducted from just below the lower edge of the zone of uncertainty for increasing-load tests, or from just above the upper edge of the zone of uncertainty for decreasing-load tests.

(Added 1987)

N.2. VERIFICATION (TESTING) STANDARDS. - Standard weights and masses used in verifying weighing devices shall comply with requirements of NBS Handbook 105-1 (Class F) or the tolerances expressed in Appendix A, Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., 1/3 of the smallest tolerance applied).

T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCE APPLICATION. - Tolerance values shall be applied to all indications and recorded representations of a weighing system.

T.1.1. TO ERRORS OF UNDERREGISTRATION AND OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied equally to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration.

T.1.2. TO INCREASING-LOAD TESTS. - Basic tolerances shall be applied.

T.1.3. TO DECREASING-LOAD TESTS. - Basic tolerances shall be applied to systems used to weigh out.  
(Added 1986)

T.1.4. TO TESTS INVOLVING DIGITAL INDICATIONS OR REPRESENTATIONS - To the tolerances that would otherwise be applied, there shall be added an amount equal to one-half the value of the scale division. This does not apply to digital indications or recorded representations that have been corrected for rounding using error weights.  
(Added 1986)

T.2. MINIMUM TOLERANCE VALUES. - The minimum tolerance value shall not be less than half the value of the scale division.

T.2.1. FOR SYSTEMS USED TO WEIGH CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. - The minimum maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be 0.1 percent of the weighing capacity of the system, or the value of the scale division, whichever is less.  
(Added 1986)

T.3. BASIC TOLERANCE VALUES.

T.3.1. ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCE. - The basic acceptance tolerance shall be one-half the basic maintenance tolerance.

T.3.2. FOR SYSTEMS USED TO WEIGH GRAIN. - The basic maintenance tolerance shall be 1 pound per 1 000 pounds of test load (0.1 percent).

T.3.3. FOR ALL OTHER SYSTEMS. - The basic maintenance tolerance shall be 2 pounds per 1 000 pounds of test load (0.2 percent).  
(Amended 1986)

**T.4. TIME DEPENDENCE. - At constant test conditions, the indication 20 seconds after the application of a load and the indication after one hour shall not differ by more than the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for the applied load.**  
**[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1987.]**  
(Added 1986)

T.5. REPEATABILITY. - The results obtained by several weighings of the same load under reasonably static test conditions shall agree within the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance for that load, and shall be within applicable tolerances.  
(Added 1986)

T.6. DISCRIMINATION, DIGITAL AUTOMATIC INDICATING SCALES. - A test load equivalent to 1.4d shall cause a change in the indicated or recorded value of at least 2.0d. This requires the zone of uncertainty to be not greater than 0.3 times the value of the scale division.  
(Added 1985)

**T.7. INFLUENCE FACTORS.** - The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only, provided that:

- (a) types of devices approved prior to January 1, 1986, and manufactured prior to January 1, 1988, need not meet the requirements of this section; and
- (b) new types of devices submitted for approval after January 1, 1986, shall comply with the requirements of this section; and
- (c) all devices manufactured after January 1, 1988, shall comply with the requirements of this section.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**T.7.1. TEMPERATURE.** - Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements under the following temperature conditions:

**T.7.1.1.** If not marked on the device, the temperature limits shall be:

14 °F to 104 °F (-10 °C to 40 °C)

**T.7.1.2.** If temperature limits are specified for the device, the range shall be at least 54 °F (30 °C).

**T.7.1.3. TEMPERATURE EFFECT ON ZERO-LOAD BALANCE.** - The zero-load indicator shall not vary by more than 1 division per 9 °F (5 °C) change in temperature.

**T.7.1.4. OPERATING TEMPERATURE.** - An indicating or recording element shall not display or record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero balance condition has been attained.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

**T.7.2. BAROMETRIC PRESSURE.** - The zero indication shall not vary by more than one scale division for a change in barometric pressure of one kilopascal over the total barometric range of 95 to 105 kilopascals (28 to 31 inches of mercury).

[Nonretroactive January 1, 1986.]

**T.7.3. ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY.**

**T.7.3.1. POWER SUPPLY, VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY**

- (a) Weighing devices that operate using alternating current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.2. through T.7. inclusive over the line voltage range of 100-130 volts or 200-250 volts rms as appropriate and over the frequency range of 59.5 to 60.5 Hz.
- (b) Battery-operated instruments shall not indicate nor record values outside the applicable tolerance limits when battery power output is excessive or deficient.

**T.7.3.2. POWER INTERRUPTION.** - A power interruption shall not cause an indicating or recording element to display or record any values outside the applicable tolerance limits.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Added 1985)

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### UR.1. SELECTION REQUIREMENTS.

**U.R.1.1. FOR SYSTEMS USED TO WEIGH GRAIN.** - The number of scale divisions of a weighing system shall not be less than 4 000 nor greater than 10 000 for a system with a capacity greater than 10 000 pounds, and not less than 2 000 nor greater than 10 000 for a system with a capacity equal to or less than 10 000 pounds.

[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1984.]

(Amended 1986)

Examples:

System capacity (Pounds)	Value of scale <u>division</u>	No. of scale <u>divisions</u>	Maximum No. of scale <u>divisions</u>
20 000	5(2)	4 000	10 000
40 000	10(5)	4 000	8 000
60 000	10	6 000	
100 000	20(10)	5 000	10 000
120 000	20	6 000	
200 000	50(20)	4 000	10 000

**U.R.1.2. FOR SYSTEMS USED TO WEIGH COMMODITIES OTHER THAN GRAIN.** - The number of scale divisions shall not be less than 500 nor greater than 10 000.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1987.]

(Added 1986)

### UR.2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

**UR.2.1. PROTECTION FROM ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS.** - The indicating elements, the lever system or load cells, the load-receiving element, and any permanently installed test weights shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, weather, and RFI that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the system.

**UR.2.2. FOUNDATION, SUPPORTS, AND CLEARANCE.** - The foundation and supports of any system shall be such as to provide strength, rigidity, and permanence of all components, and clearance shall be provided around all live parts so that no contact can result before or during operation of the system.

UR.3.      **LOADING REQUIREMENTS.**

U.R.3.1.    **FOR SYSTEMS USED TO WEIGH GRAIN.** - A system shall not be used to weigh drafts less than 40% of the weighing capacity of the system except for a final partial draft. Loads shall not normally be retained on the weighing element for a period longer than a normal weighing cycle.  
(Amended 1986)

U.R.3.2.    **FOR SYSTEMS USED TO WEIGH COMMODITIES OTHER THAN GRAIN.** - A system shall not be used to weigh drafts less than 20 percent of the weighing capacity of the system except for a final partial draft. Loads shall not normally be retained on the weighing element for a period longer than a normal weighing cycle.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1987.]  
(Added 1986)

UR.4.      **SYSTEM MODIFICATION.** - The weighing system shall not be modified except when the modification has been approved by a competent engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the scale, and the authority having jurisdiction over the scale.

**DEFINITION OF TERM**

**strain-load test.** The test of a scale beginning with the scale under load and applying known test weights to determine accuracy over a portion of the weighing range. The scale errors for a strain-load test are the errors observed for the known test loads only. The tolerances to be applied are based on the known test load used for each error that is determined.  
(Added 1987)

## SEC. 2.23. WEIGHTS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. This code applies to commercial weights; that is, weights used in connection with commercial weighing devices.

A.2. This code does not apply to test weights or to other "standards" of mass.

A.3. See also General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. MATERIAL. - The material used for weights shall be as follows:

- (a) Weights of 100 grains or 6 grams and larger shall be made of a metal, or a metal alloy, not softer than brass.
- (b) Weights of less than 100 grains or six grams may be made of aluminum, but shall not be made of iron or of unplated steel, except stainless steel.

S.2. DESIGN.

S.2.1. SURFACE. - The surface of a weight shall be smooth and shall not be coated with thick, soft, or brittle material. A weight of more than 30 grains or 2 grams shall not have sharp edges, points, or corners.

S.2.2. RING. - A ring on a weight shall not be split or removable.

S.3. ADJUSTING MATERIAL. - Adjusting material shall be securely positioned and shall not project beyond the surface of the weight.

S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.4.1. GENERAL. - A weight shall be marked to show clearly its nominal value, which shall include identification of the unit; however, the nominal value of a weight of 30 grains or 2 grams, or less, may be designated by dots, lines, figures, distinctive shape, or other appropriate means.

S.4.2. APOTHECARIES' WEIGHTS. - On apothecaries' dram, ounce, and pound weights, the letters "ap" shall be used in combination with the nominal value and the appropriate abbreviation of or symbol for the unit.

S.4.3. TROY WEIGHTS. - On troy ounce and pound weights, the letter "t" shall be used in combination with the nominal value and the appropriate symbol of the unit.

## 2.23. Weights

S.4.4. METRIC WEIGHTS. - On metric weights, the symbols "kg", "g", and "mg" shall be used in combination with the nominal value of kilograms, grams, and milligrams, respectively.

S.4.5. CARAT WEIGHTS. - On carat weights, the letter "c" shall be used in combination with the nominal value.

S.4.6. COUNTERPOISE WEIGHT. - A counterpoise weight shall be marked to show clearly both its nominal value and the value it represents when used on the multiplying-lever scale for which it is intended.

## N. NOTES

N.1. TESTING PROCEDURES. - Commercial weights should be tested on a precision balance using standard weights, the errors of which, when used without correction, do not exceed 1/3 of the smallest tolerance to be applied. (See Appendix A; Fundamental Considerations paragraphs 3.2. and 3.3.)

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied equally to errors in excess and errors in deficiency.

T.2. ON AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHTS. - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

T.3. ON METRIC WEIGHTS. - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 2. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

T.4. ON CARAT WEIGHTS. - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 2. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

T.5. ON APOTHECARIES' AND TROY WEIGHTS. - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 3. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES FOR AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHTS

Nominal Value	Maintenance Tolerance					
	Equal-Arm Weights		Counterpoise Weights			
			For scales with multiples of less than 1 000		For scales with multiples of 1 000 or over	
Ounces	Grains	mg	Grains	mg	Grains	mg
1/64	0.1	6				
1/32	0.3	19				
1/16	0.4	26				
1/8	0.5	32				
1/4	1.0	65				
1/2	1.5	97	1.0	65		
1	1.7	110	1.0	65		
2	2.0	130	1.0	65		
3	2.0	130	1.5	97		
4	3.0	190	1.5	97	1.0	65
5	3.5	230	1.5	97	1.0	65
6	3.5	230	1.5	97		
8	4.0	260	2.0	130	1.5	97
10	4.0	260	2.5	160	2.0	130
12	5.0	320	2.5	160	2.0	130
Pounds						
1	5.0	320	3.0	190	2.5	160
2	7.0	450	6.0	390	4.0	260
3	9.0	580	9.0	580	5.0	320
4	11.0	710	11.0	710	6.0	390
5	15	970	12.0	780	6.5	420
6	17	1190				
7	19	1200				
8	21	1400	15.0	970	9.0	580
9	23	1500				
10	25	1600	18.0	1160	10.0	650
15	28	1800				
20	30	1900				
25	35	2300				
30	40	2600				
40	45	2900				
50	50	3200				



## 2.23. Weights

Table 2.  
MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES FOR METRIC WEIGHTS

Nominal value	Maintenance tolerance	Nominal value	Maintenance tolerance
(milligrams)	(milligrams)	(kilograms)	(milligrams)
5 or less	0.1	1	250
10	0.3	2	400
20	0.4	3	500
30	0.6	5	800
50	0.8	10	1000
100	1.0	20	1500
200	1.5		
300	2.0		
500	3.0		
(grams)		(carats)	
1	4	0.25*	0.6
2	6	0.5 **	1.0
3	8	1.0	1.5
5	10	2.0	2.0
10	15	3.0	3.0
20	20	5.0	4.0
30	30	10.0	6.0
50	40	20.0	10.0
100	70	30.0	12.0
200	100	50.0	15.0
300	150	100.0	25.0
500	175		

\*25 points or less

\*\* 50 points

Table 3.  
 MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES  
 FOR APOTHECARIES' AND TROY WEIGHTS

Nominal value	Maintenance tolerance	
Grains	Grains	Milligrams
1	0.01	0.6
2	0.02	1.3
3	0.03	2.0
5	0.03	2.0
10	0.04	2.5
20	0.06	4.0
Scruples	Grains	Milligrams
1	0.06	4.0
2	0.10	6.5
Drams		
0.5	0.07	4.5
1.0	0.10	6.5
2.0	0.20	13.0
3.0	0.30	20.0
4.0	0.40	25.0
5.0	0.50	30.0
6.0	0.60	40.0
Pennyweights		
1	0.06	4.0
2	0.10	6.5
3	0.15	10.0
4	0.20	13.0
5	0.30	20.0
10	0.40	25.0

## 2.23. Weights

Table 3 (continued).  
 MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES  
 FOR APOTHECARIES' AND TROY WEIGHTS

Nominal value		Maintenance tolerance
Ounces	Grains	Milligrams
1	0.4	25.0
2	0.6	40.0
3	1.0	65.0
4	1.5	100.0
5	1.6	105.0
6	1.8	115.0
7	1.9	125.0
8	2.0	130.0
9	2.1	135.0
10	2.2	145.0
11	2.4	155.0
12	2.5	160.0
20	2.9	190.0
30	3.7	240.0
50	5.4	350.0
100	7.7	500.0
200	12.3	800.0
300	15.4	1000.0
500	23.1	1500.0
1000	38.6	2500.0

### SECTION 3

	Page
3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices	3-3
3.31. Vehicle-Tank Meters	3-25
3.32. LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices	3-35
3.33. Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices	3-47
3.34. Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices	3-57
3.35. Milk Meters	3-67
3.36. Water Meters	3-73



## SEC. 3.30. LIQUID-MEASURING DEVICES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to devices used for the measurement of liquids, including liquid fuels and lubricants.

A.2. - This code applies to wholesale devices used for the measurement and delivery of agri-chemical liquids such as fertilizers, feeds, herbicides, pesticides, insecticides, fungicides, and defoliants.  
(Added 1985)

A.3. - This code does not apply to:

- (a) meters mounted on vehicle tanks (see Sec. 3.31. Code for Vehicle-Tank Meters),
- (b) devices used for dispensing liquefied petroleum gases (see Sec. 3.32. Code for Liquefied Petroleum Gas Liquid-Measuring Devices),
- (c) devices used for dispensing other liquids that do not remain in a liquid state at atmospheric pressures and temperatures,
- (d) water meters, or
- (e) devices used solely for dispensing a product in connection with operations in which the amount dispensed does not affect customer charges.

A.4. - In addition to the requirements of this code, liquid-measuring devices shall meet the requirements of Section 1.10. General Code.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

S.1.1. GENERAL. - A liquid-measuring device:

- (a) shall be equipped with a primary indicating element, and
- (b) may be equipped with a primary recording element.

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

S.1.2. UNITS. - A liquid-measuring device shall indicate, and record if the device is equipped to record, its deliveries in gallons, quarts, pints, pounds, kilograms, or binary-submultiples or decimal subdivisions of the gallon, or decimal subdivisions of the pound. The indication of a delivery indicated in units of mass (pounds, kilograms) shall be expressed as "apparent mass versus a density of  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$ "; that is, as the mass of a reference material having a density of  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  that would produce the same balance (scale) indication as the actual liquid would produce if it were being measured at  $20^\circ \text{C}$  in air with a density of  $1.2 \text{ mg/cm}^3$ .  
(Amended 1987)

S.1.2.1. RETAIL MOTOR-FUEL DEVICES. - Deliveries shall be indicated and recorded, if the device is equipped to record, in liters or gallons and decimal subdivisions or fractional equivalents thereof.  
(Added 1979)

S.1.2.2. AGRI-CHEMICAL LIQUID DEVICES.

S.1.2.2.1. LIQUID MEASURE. - Deliveries shall be indicated and recorded in liters or gallons and decimal subdivisions or fractional equivalents thereof.

S.1.2.2.2. MASS MEASURE. - Deliveries shall be indicated and recorded in kilograms or pounds and decimal subdivisions or fractional equivalents thereof.  
(Added 1986)

S.1.2.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated delivery, and recorded delivery if the device is equipped to record, shall not exceed the equivalent of:

- (a) one pint on retail devices;
- (b) one gallon or ten pounds on wholesale devices.

This requirement does not apply to manually operated devices equipped with stops or stroke-limiting means.  
(Amended 1983 and 1986)

S.1.3. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - It shall not be possible to advance primary indicating and recording elements except by the mechanical operation of the device. Clearing a device by advancing its elements to zero is permitted, but only if:

- (a) once started, the advancement movement cannot be stopped until zero is reached, and
- (b) in the case of indicating elements only, such elements are automatically obscured until the elements reach the correct zero position.

S.1.4. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.4.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be varied in length so that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.4.2. **WIDTH.** - In a series of graduations, the width of:

- (a) every graduation shall be at least 0.008 inches but not greater than the minimum clear interval between graduations, and
- (b) main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations.

S.1.4.3. **CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS.** - The clear interval between graduations shall be not less than 0.04 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of movement of the tip of the index of the indicator as it passes over the graduations, or
- (b) if the indicator extends over the entire length of the graduations, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

#### S.1.5. INDICATORS.

S.1.5.1. **SYMMETRY.** - The portion of the index of an indicator associated with the graduations shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations.

S.1.5.2. **LENGTH.**

- (a) If the indicator and the graduations are in different planes, the index of the indicator shall extend to each graduation with which it is to be used.
- (b) If the indicator is in the same plane as the graduations, the distance between the index of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.5.3. **WIDTH.**

- (a) The index of an indicator shall not be wider than the width of the widest graduation.
- (b) If the index of an indicator extends over the entire length of a graduation, it shall be of uniform width throughout the portion that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.5.4. **CLEARANCE.** - If the indicator and the graduations are in different planes, the clearance between the index of an indicator and the plane of the graduations shall be no greater than 0.06 inch.

S.1.5.5. **PARALLAX.** - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practical minimum.



### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

#### S.1.6. OPERATING REQUIREMENTS, RETAIL DEVICES (EXCEPT SLOW FLOW METERS).

S.1.6.1. INDICATION OF DELIVERY. - The device shall automatically show on its face the initial zero condition and the quantity delivered (up to the nominal capacity).

However, the first 0.009 gallon (or 0.03 liter) of a delivery and its associated total sales price need not be indicated.

(Amended 1982)

#### S.1.6.2. PROVISIONS FOR POWER LOSS.

S.1.6.2.1. TRANSACTION INFORMATION. - In the event of a power loss, the information needed to complete any transaction in progress at the time of the power loss (such as the quantity and unit price, or sales price) shall be determinable for at least 15 minutes at the dispenser or at the console if the console is accessible to the customer.

**S.1.6.2.2. USER INFORMATION. - The device memory shall retain information on the quantity of fuel dispensed and the sales price totals during power loss.**

**[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1983.]**

#### S.1.6.3. RETURN TO ZERO.

(a) The primary indicating elements, and primary recording elements if the device is equipped to record, shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. However, a key-lock operated or other self-operated device may be equipped with cumulative indicating or recording elements, provided that it is also equipped with a zero-return indicating element.

(b) It shall not be possible to return primary indicating elements, or primary recording elements beyond the correct zero position.

(Amended 1972)

#### S.1.6.4. DISPLAY OF UNIT PRICE AND PRODUCT IDENTITY.

S.1.6.4.1. UNIT PRICE. - A computing or money-operated device shall be able to display on each face the unit price at which the device is set to compute or to dispense.

#### S.1.6.4.2. PRODUCT IDENTITY.

(a) A device shall be able to conspicuously display on each side the identity of the product being dispensed.

(b) A device designed to dispense more than one grade, brand, blend, or mixture of product also shall be able to display on each side the identity of the grade, brand, blend, or mixture being dispensed.

## S.1.6.5. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS.

- (a) A computing device shall be capable of computing the sales price for one or more unit prices for every delivery possible within either the measurement range of the device or the range of the computing elements, whichever is less.
- (b) The analog sales price indicated for any delivered quantity shall not differ from a mathematically computed price (quantity x unit price = total sales price) by an amount greater than the value in Table 1.

(Amended 1984)

S.1.6.5.1. MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS, ANALOG. - The values of the graduated intervals representing money values on a computing type device shall be those in Table 1.

Table 1.  
MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS AND  
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE VARIATIONS FOR MONEY-VALUE  
COMPUTATIONS ON MECHANICAL ANALOG COMPUTERS

Unit Price		Money Value Division	Maximum Allowable Variation	
From	To and including		Design Test	Field Test
0 0.25/liter	\$ 1.00/gallon or	1¢	± 1¢	± 1¢
\$1.00/gallon or 0.25/liter	\$ 3.00/gallon or 0.75/liter	1¢ or 2¢	± 1¢	± 1¢
\$3.00/gallon or 0.75/liter	\$10.00/gallon or 2.50/liter	1¢ or 2¢	± 1¢	± 2¢
\$3.00/gallon or 0.75/liter	\$10.00/gallon or 2.50/liter	5¢	± 2 1/2¢	± 5¢

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

S.1.6.5.2. **MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS, DIGITAL.** - A computing type device with digital indications shall comply with the requirements of paragraph G.S.5.5. Money Values, Mathematical Agreement, and the total price computation shall be based on quantities not exceeding 0.01-gallon intervals for devices indicating in inch-pound units and 0.05 liter for devices indicating in metric units.  
(Added 1980)

S.1.6.5.3. **AUXILIARY ELEMENTS.** - If a system is equipped with auxiliary indications, all indicated money value divisions of the auxiliary element shall be identical with those of the primary element.  
[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1985.]

S.1.6.6. **AGREEMENT BETWEEN INDICATIONS.** - When a quantity value indicated or recorded by an auxiliary element is a derived or computed value based on data received from a retail motor fuel dispenser, the value may differ from the quantity value displayed on the dispenser, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) all total money values for an individual sale that are indicated or recorded by the system agree, and
- (b) **within each element, the values indicated or recorded meet the formula (quantity x unit price = total sales price) to the closest cent.**

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988.]

(Added 1985) (Amended 1987 and 1988)

**S.1.6.7. RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS, POINT OF SALE SYSTEMS.** - The sales information recorded by cash registers when interfaced with a retail motor-fuel dispenser shall contain the following information for products delivered by the dispenser:

- (a) **the total volume of the delivery,**
- (b) **the unit price,**
- (c) **the total computed price, and**
- (d) **the product identity by name, symbol, abbreviation, or code number.**

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Added 1985)

S.1.6.8. **LUBRICANT DEVICES, TRAVEL OF INDICATOR.** - The indicator shall move at least one inch in relation to the graduations, if provided, for a delivery of one pint.

#### S.1.7. OPERATING REQUIREMENTS, WHOLESALE DEVICES ONLY.

S.1.7.1. **TRAVEL OF INDICATOR.** - A wholesale device shall be readily operable to deliver accurately any quantity from 50 gallons or 500 pounds to the capacity of the device. If the most sensitive element of the indicating system utilizes an indicator and graduations, the relative movement

of these parts corresponding to a delivery of 1 gallon or 10 pounds shall be not less than 0.20 inch.  
(Amended 1987)

S.1.7.2. MONEY VALUES-MATHEMATICAL AGREEMENT. - Any digital money-value indication and any recorded money value on a computing-type device shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity indication or representation to within one cent of money value.

## S.2. MEASURING ELEMENTS.

### S.2.1. VAPOR ELIMINATION.

- (a) A liquid-measuring device shall be equipped with a vapor or air eliminator or other automatic means to prevent the passage of vapor and air through the meter.
- (b) Vent lines from the air or vapor eliminator shall be made of metal tubing or other rigid material.  
(Amended 1975)

S.2.2. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that no adjustment may be made of:

- (a) any measurement element, or
- (b) any adjustable element for controlling delivery rate when such rate tends to affect the accuracy of deliveries.

The adjusting mechanism shall be readily accessible for purposes of affixing a security seal.

S.2.3. DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVES. - Valves intended to prevent reversal of flow shall be automatic in operation.

### S.2.4. STOP MECHANISM.

S.2.4.1. INDICATION. - The delivery for which the device is set shall be conspicuously indicated.  
(Amended 1983)

S.2.4.2. STROKE LIMITING ELEMENTS. - Stops or other stroke limiting elements subject to direct pressure or impact shall be:

- (a) made secure by positive, nonfrictional engagement of these elements; and
- (b) adjustable to provide for deliveries within tolerances.

(Amended 1983)

S.2.4.3. SETTING. - If two or more stops or other elements may be selectively brought into operation to permit predetermined quantities of deliveries,

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

- (a) the position for the proper setting of each such element shall be accurately defined; and
- (b) any inadvertent displacement from the proper setting shall be obstructed.

(Amended 1983)

#### S.2.5. ZERO-SET-BACK INTERLOCK, RETAIL MOTOR-FUEL DEVICES - A device shall be constructed so that:

- (a) after a delivery cycle has been completed by moving the starting lever to any position that shuts off the device, an automatic interlock prevents a subsequent delivery until the indicating elements, and recording elements if the device is equipped and activated to record, have been returned to their zero positions;
- (b) the discharge nozzle cannot be returned to its designed hanging position (that is, any position where the tip of the nozzle is placed in its designed receptacle and the lock can be inserted) until the starting lever is in its designed shut-off position and the zero-set-back interlock has been engaged; and
- (c) in a system with more than one dispenser supplied by a single pump, an effective automatic control valve in each dispenser prevents product from being delivered until the indicating elements on that dispenser are in a correct zero position.

(Amended 1981 and 1985)

#### S.2.6. TEMPERATURE DETERMINATION, WHOLESALE DEVICES EXCEPT MASS FLOW DEVICES. - For test purposes, means shall be provided to determine the temperature of the liquid either:

- (a) in the liquid chamber of the meter, or
- (b) immediately adjacent to the meter in the meter inlet or discharge line.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1985.]

(Added 1984; Amended 1986)

#### S.2.7. WHOLESALE DEVICES EQUIPPED WITH AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATORS.

S.2.7.1. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - A device may be equipped with an automatic means for adjusting the indication and registration of the measured volume of product to the volume at 60 °F.

S.2.7.2. PROVISION FOR DEACTIVATING. - On a device equipped with an automatic temperature-compensating mechanism that will indicate or record only in terms of gallons compensated to 60 °F, provision shall be made for deactivating the automatic temperature-compensating mechanism so that the meter can indicate, and record if it is equipped to record, in terms of the uncompensated volume.

(Amended 1972)

S.2.7.3. PROVISION FOR SEALING AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE

COMPENSATOR. - Provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that an automatic temperature-compensating system cannot be disconnected and that no adjustment may be made to the system without breaking the seal.

S.2.7.4. TEMPERATURE DETERMINATION WITH AUTOMATIC

TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - For test purposes, means shall be provided (e.g., thermometer well) to determine the temperature of the liquid either:

- (a) in the liquid chamber of the meter, or
- (b) immediately adjacent to the meter in the meter inlet or discharge line.

(Amended 1987)

S.2.8. EXHAUSTION OF SUPPLY, LUBRICANT DEVICES OTHER THAN

METER TYPES. - When the level of the supply of lubricant becomes so low as to compromise the accuracy of measurement, the device shall:

- (a) become inoperable automatically, or
- (b) give a conspicuous and distinct warning.

S.2.9. MASS FLOW METERS. - An automatic means to determine and correct for changes in product density shall be incorporated in any mass flow metering system that is affected by changes in the density of the product being measured.

(Added 1987)

S.3. DISCHARGE LINES AND VALVES.

S.3.1. DIVERSION PROHIBITED. - It shall not be possible to divert any measured liquid from the measuring chamber of the meter or its discharge line.

S.3.2. MULTIPLE DELIVERY OUTLETS. - Two or more delivery outlets may be installed only if automatic means are provided to ensure that:

- (a) liquid can flow from only one outlet at a time, and
- (b) the direction of flow for which the mechanism may be set at any time is clearly and conspicuously indicated.

S.3.3. FUELING OF TRUCKS. - Two outlets may be operated simultaneously on devices for the fueling of trucks only if diversion of flow to other than the receiving vehicle cannot readily be accomplished and is readily apparent. Allowable deterrents include, but are not limited to, physical barriers to adjacent driveways, visible valves, or lighting systems that indicate which outlets are in operation, and explanatory signs.

S.3.4. EXCEPTIONS. - The provisions of S.3.2. and S.3.3. shall not apply to measuring devices if all discharge outlets designed to operate simultaneously are 1-1/2 inches in diameter or larger.

(Amended 1982)

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

S.3.5. PUMP-DISCHARGE UNIT. - A pump-discharge unit equipped with a flexible discharge hose shall be of the wet-hose type.

S.3.6. GRAVITY-DISCHARGE UNIT. - On a gravity-discharge unit:

- (a) the discharge hose or equivalent pipe shall be of the dry-hose type with no shutoff valve at its outlet end unless the hose or pipe drains to the same level under all conditions of use;
- (b) the dry hose shall be sufficiently stiff and only as long as necessary to facilitate drainage;
- (c) an automatic vacuum breaker, or equivalent mechanism, shall be incorporated to prevent siphoning and to ensure rapid and complete drainage; and
- (d) the inlet end of the hose or outlet pipe shall be high enough to ensure complete drainage.

S.3.7. DISCHARGE HOSE. - A discharge hose shall be reinforced so that the performance of the device is not affected by the expansion or contraction of the hose.

S.3.8. DISCHARGE VALVE. - A discharge valve may be installed in the discharge line only if the device is of the wet-hose type. Any other shutoff valve on the discharge side of the meter shall be of the automatic or semi-automatic predetermined-stop type or shall be operable only:

- (a) by means of a tool (but not a pin) entirely separate from the device, or
- (b) by mutilation of a security seal with which the valve is sealed open.

S.3.9. ANTIDRAIN VALVE. - In a wet-hose, pressure-type device, an antidrain valve shall be incorporated in or immediately adjacent to the discharge valve to prevent the drainage of the discharge hose.

### S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.4.1. LIMITATION ON USE. - The limitations on its use shall be clearly and permanently marked on any device intended to measure accurately only:

- (a) products having particular properties; or
- (b) under specific installation or operating conditions; or
- (c) when used in conjunction with specific accessory equipment.

S.4.2. AIR PRESSURE. - If a device is operated by air pressure, the air pressure gauge shall show by special graduations or other means the maximum and minimum working pressures recommended by the manufacturer.



S.4.3. WHOLESALE DEVICES.

S.4.3.1. DISCHARGE RATES. - A wholesale device shall be marked to show its designed maximum and minimum discharge rates. However, the minimum discharge rate shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum discharge rate.

S.4.3.2. TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, the primary indicating elements, recording elements, and recorded representation shall be clearly and conspicuously marked to show that the volume delivered has been adjusted to the volume at 60 °F.

S.4.4. RETAIL DEVICES. - On a retail device with a designed maximum discharge rate of 25 gallons (100 L) per minute or greater, the maximum and minimum discharge rates shall be marked on an exterior surface of the device and shall be visible after installation. The minimum discharge rate shall not exceed 20% of the maximum discharge rate.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1985.]  
(Added 1984)

N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID.

N.1.1. TYPE OF LIQUID. - The liquid used for testing a liquid-measuring device shall be the type the device is used to measure, or another liquid with the same general physical characteristics.

N.1.2. LABELING. - Following the completion of a successful examination of a wholesale device, the weights and measures official should attach a label or tag indicating the type of liquid used during the test.

N.2. VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be taken to minimize changes in volume of the test liquid due to temperature changes and evaporation losses.

N.3. TEST DRAFTS.

N.3.1. RETAIL PISTON-TYPE AND VISIBLE-TYPE DEVICES. - Test drafts shall include the full capacity delivery and each intermediate delivery for which the device is designed.

N.3.2. SLOW FLOW METERS. - Test drafts shall be equal to at least four times the minimum volume that can be measured and indicated through either a visible indication or an audible signal.

N.3.3. LUBRICANT DEVICES. - Test drafts shall be 1 quart. Additional test drafts may include 1 pint, 4 quarts, and 6 quarts.

N.3.4. OTHER RETAIL DEVICES. - On devices with a designed maximum discharge rate of:



### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

- (a) less than 20 gallons (80 L) per minute, tests shall include drafts of one or more amounts, including a draft of at least 5 gallons.
- (b) 20 gallons (80 L) per minute or greater, tests shall include drafts of one or more amounts, including a draft of at least the amount delivered by the device in one minute at the maximum flow rate of the installation.

(Amended 1984)

N.3.5. WHOLESALE DEVICES. - Test drafts should be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in one minute at its maximum discharge rate, and shall in no case be less than 50 gallons or 500 pounds.

(Amended 1987)

### N.4. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.4.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The "normal" test of a device shall be made at the maximum discharge rate developed under the conditions of installation.

N.4.1.1. WHOLESALE DEVICES EQUIPPED WITH AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE-COMPENSATING SYSTEMS. - On wholesale devices equipped with automatic temperature compensating systems, normal tests shall be conducted;

- (a) by comparing the compensated volume indicated or recorded to the actual delivered volume corrected to 60 °F; and
- (b) with the temperature compensating system deactivated, comparing the uncompensated volume indicated or recorded to the actual delivered volume.

The first test shall be performed with the automatic temperature-compensating system operating in the "as found" condition.

On devices that indicate or record both the compensated and uncompensated volume for each delivery, the tests in (a) and (b) may be performed as a single test.

(Amended 1987)

N.4.2. SPECIAL TESTS. - "Special" tests, to develop the operating characteristics of a liquid-measuring device and any special elements and accessories attached to or associated with the device, shall be made as circumstances require. Any test except as set forth in N.4.1. shall be considered a special test.

N.4.2.1. SLOW-FLOW METERS. - A "special" test shall be made at a flow rate:

- (a) not larger than twice the actual minimum flow rate, and
- (b) not smaller than the actual minimum flow rate of the installation.

N.4.2.2. RETAIL MOTOR-FUEL DEVICES. -

- (a) Devices with a flow-rate capacity less than 25 gallons (100 L) per minute shall have a "special" test performed at the slower of the following rates:

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

- (1) 5 gallons (19 L) per minute, or
  - (2) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device, or
  - (3) the minimum discharge rate at which the device will deliver when equipped with an automatic discharge nozzle set at its slowest setting.
- (b) Devices marked with a flow-rate capacity 25 gallons (100 L) more per minute, shall have a "special" test performed at the slowest of the following rates:
- (1) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device, or
  - (2) the minimum discharge rate at which the device will deliver when equipped with an automatic discharge nozzle set at its slowest setting.

(Added 1984)

N.4.2.3. OTHER RETAIL DEVICES. - "Special" tests of other retail devices shall be made at the slower of the following rates:

- (a) 50 percent of the maximum discharge rate developed under the conditions of installation, or
- (b) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device.

N.4.2.4. WHOLESALE DEVICES. - "Special" tests shall be made to develop the operating characteristics of a measuring system and any special associated or attached elements and accessories. "Special" tests shall include a test at the slower of the following rates:

- (a) 20 percent of the marked maximum discharge rate; or
- (b) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device.

### N.4.3. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATION TESTS.

N.4.3.1. LABORATORY TESTS. - When testing the device in the laboratory:

- (a) compliance with paragraph S.1.6.5., MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS, shall be determined by using the cone gear as a reference for the total quantity delivered;
- (b) the indicated quantity shall agree with the cone gear representation with the index of the indicator within the width of the graduation; and
- (c) the maximum allowable variation of the indicated sales price shall be as shown in Table 1.

(Amended 1984)

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

N.4.3.2. FIELD TESTS. - In the conduct of field tests to determine compliance with paragraph S.1.6.5., the maximum allowable variation in the indicated sales price shall be as shown in Table 1.  
(Amended 1984) (Added 1982)

N.5. TEMPERATURE CORRECTION ON WHOLESALE DEVICES. - Corrections shall be made for any changes in volume resulting from the differences in liquid temperatures between time of passage through the meter and time of volumetric determination in the prover. When adjustments are necessary, appropriate petroleum measurement tables should be used.  
(Amended 1974)

### T. TOLERANCES

T.1. APPLICATION TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration, whether or not a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator.

#### T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES.

##### T.2.1. RETAIL DEVICES EXCEPT SLOW-FLOW METERS.

###### T.2.1.1. DEVICES INDICATING IN INCH-POUND UNITS. -

- (a) The maintenance tolerance on normal and special tests shall be one cubic inch plus one cubic inch per indicated gallon and never less than 2 cubic inches.
- (b) The acceptance tolerance on normal and special test shall be 1/2 cubic inch plus 1/2 cubic inch per indicated gallon and never less than 1 cubic inch.

(Amended 1981 and 1986)

###### T.2.1.2. DEVICES INDICATING IN METRIC UNITS. -

- (a) The maintenance tolerance on normal and special tests, shall be 20 milliliters, plus 4 milliliters per indicated liter, and never less than 40 milliliters.
- (b) The acceptance tolerance on normal and special tests shall be 10 milliliters, plus 2 milliliters per indicated liter and never less than 20 milliliters.
- (c) The tolerance applied to a 19-liter draft shall be that tolerance applicable to a 20-liter draft.

(Amended 1981 and 1986)

T.2.2. SLOW-FLOW METERS. - Maintenance tolerances and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 2.

Table 2.  
TOLERANCES FOR SLOW-FLOW METERS

Indication	Normal tests		Special tests			
	Maintenance tolerance	Acceptance tolerance	Maintenance and acceptance tolerance			
	Percent	(Minims)	Percent	(Minims)	Percent	(Minims)
1 gill	1.0	(20)	0.75	(15)	1.25	(25)
0.05 gallon	1.0	(30)	.75	(25)	1.25	(40)
1/2 pint	1.0	(40)	.75	(30)	1.25	(50)
0.10 gallon	1.0	(60)	.75	(45)	1.25	(75)
1 pint	1.0	(75)	.75	(60)	1.25	(95)
0.20 gallon	1.0	(120)	.75	(90)	1.25	(155)
		(fl drams)		(fl drams)		(fl drams)
1 quart	1.0	(2-1/2)	.75	(2)	1.25	(3)
1/2 gallon	0.75	(4)	.60	(3)	1.0	(5)
1 gallon and over	0.75	( 8 per gallon)	.60	( 6 per gallon)	1.0	(10 per gallon)

### T.2.3. WHOLESALE DEVICES AND MASS FLOW METERS.

T.2.3.1. MEASUREMENT OF AGRI-CHEMICAL LIQUIDS. - Maintenance tolerances and acceptance tolerances shall be:

- (a) On normal tests
  - Acceptance tolerance 0.5%
  - Maintenance tolerance 1.0%
- (b) On special tests
  - Acceptance and maintenance tolerances 1.0%

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

**T.2.3.2. MEASUREMENT OF OTHER LIQUIDS.** - Maintenance tolerances and acceptance tolerances shall be:

- (a) On normal tests
    - Acceptance tolerance 0.2%
    - Maintenance tolerance 0.3%
  - (b) On special tests
    - Acceptance and maintenance tolerances 0.5%
- (Amended 1986 and 1987)

**T.2.3.3. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATING SYSTEMS.** - The difference between the meter error for results determined with and without the automatic temperature compensating system activated shall not exceed 0.2 percent of the test draft. The results of each test shall be within the applicable acceptance or maintenance tolerance.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988.]  
(Added 1987)

### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

#### UR.1. SELECTION REQUIREMENTS.

##### UR.1.1. DISCHARGE HOSE.

**UR.1.1.1. LENGTH.** - The length of the discharge hose on a retail motor-fuel device:

- (a) shall be measured from its housing or outlet of the discharge line to the inlet of the discharge nozzle;
- (b) shall be measured with the hose fully extended if it is coiled or otherwise retained or connected inside a housing; and
- (c) shall not exceed 18 feet unless it can be demonstrated that a longer hose is essential to permit deliveries to be made to receiving vehicles or vessels.

An unnecessarily remote location of a device shall not be accepted as justification for an abnormally long hose.  
(Amended 1972 and 1987)

##### UR.1.1.2. MARINAS AND AIRPORTS.

**UR.1.1.2.1. LENGTH.** - The length of the discharge hose shall be as short as practicable, and shall not exceed 50 feet unless it can be demonstrated that a longer hose is essential.

**UR.1.1.2.2. PROTECTION.** - Discharge hoses exceeding 26 feet in length shall be adequately protected from weather and other environmental factors when not in use.  
(Made retroactive 1974 and amended 1984)

UR.2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. - A device shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and the installation shall be sufficiently secure and rigid to maintain this condition.

(Added 1987)

UR.2.2. DISCHARGE RATE. - A device shall be installed so that the actual maximum discharge rate will not exceed the rated maximum discharge rate. Automatic means for flow regulation shall be incorporated in the installation if necessary.

UR.2.3. SUCTION HEAD. - A piston-type device shall be installed so that the total effective suction head will not be great enough to cause vaporization of the liquid being dispensed under the highest temperature and lowest barometric pressure likely to occur.

UR.2.4. DIVERSION OF LIQUID FLOW. - A motor-fuel device equipped with two delivery outlets used exclusively in the fueling of trucks shall be so installed that any diversion of flow to other than the receiving vehicle cannot readily be accomplished and is readily apparent.

UR.2.5. PRODUCT STORAGE IDENTIFICATION.

(a) The fill connection for any petroleum product storage tank or vessel supplying motor fuel devices shall be permanently, plainly, and visibly marked as to product contained.

(b) When the fill connection device is marked by means of a color code, the color code key shall be conspicuously displayed at the place of business.

(Added 1975 and amended 1976)

UR.3. USE OF DEVICE.

UR.3.1. RETURN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS TO ZERO. - On any dispenser used in making retail deliveries, the primary indicating element, and recording element if so equipped, shall be returned to zero before each delivery.

Exceptions to this requirement are totalizers on key-lock-operated or other self-operated dispensers and the primary recording element if the device is equipped to record.

UR.3.2. UNIT PRICE AND PRODUCT IDENTITY.

(a) The following information shall be conspicuously displayed on the face of a retail dispenser used in direct sale:

(1) the unit price at which the product is offered for sale; and

(2) in the case of a computing type or money-operated type, the unit price at which a computing type or money-operated dispenser is set to compute and deliver.

### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

(b) The following information shall be conspicuously displayed on each side of a retail dispenser used in direct sale:

- (1) the identity of the product in descriptive commercial terms, and
- (2) in the case of a dispenser designed to dispense more than one grade, brand, blend, or mixture of product, the identity of the grade, brand, blend, or mixture that a multiproduct dispenser is set to compute and deliver.

(Amended 1972, 1983, 1987)

UR.3.3. PRINTED TICKET. - The total price, the total volume of the delivery, and the price per gallon or liter shall be shown, either printed or in clear hand script, on any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type and containing any one of these values.

UR.3.4. STEPS AFTER DISPENSING. - After delivery to a customer from a retail motor-fuel device:

- (a) the starting lever shall be returned to its shutoff position and the zero-set-back interlock engaged; and
- (b) the discharge nozzle shall be returned to its designed hanging position unless the primary indicating elements, and recording if the device is equipped and activated to record, have been returned to a definite zero indication.

UR.3.5. TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION, WHOLESALE.

UR.3.5.1. AUTOMATIC.

UR.3.5.1.1. WHEN TO BE USED. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, it shall be connected, operable, and in use at all times. The automatic temperature compensator may not be removed, nor may a compensated device be replaced with an uncompensated device, without the written approval of the responsible weights and measures jurisdiction.

UR.3.5.1.2. INVOICES.

- (a) A written invoice based on a reading of a device that is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator shall show that the volume delivered has been adjusted to the volume at 60 °F.
- (b) The invoice issued from an electronic wholesale device equipped with an automatic temperature compensating system shall also indicate the API gravity, specific gravity or coefficient of expansion for the product, product temperature, and gross reading.

(Amended 1987)

UR.3.5.2. NONAUTOMATIC.

UR.3.5.2.1. TEMPERATURE DETERMINATION. - If the volume of the product delivered is adjusted to the volume at 60 °F, the product temperature shall be taken during the delivery in:

- (a) the liquid chamber of the meter, or
- (b) the meter inlet or discharge line adjacent to the meter, or
- (c) the compartment of the receiving vehicle at the time it is loaded.

UR.3.5.2.2. INVOICES. - The accompanying invoice shall indicate that the volume of the product has been adjusted for temperature variations to a volume at 60 °F and shall also state the product temperature used in making the adjustment.

D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Liquid-Measuring Devices.

**apparent mass versus 8.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.** The apparent mass of an object versus 8.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup> is the mass of material of density 8.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup> that produces exactly the same balance reading as the object when the comparison is made in air with a density of 1.2 mg/cm<sup>3</sup> at 20 °C.

**binary submultiples.** See General Code for definition.

**clear interval (minimum clear interval).** See General Code definition for "minimum clear interval between graduations". The term "minimum clear interval" is the shortest distance between adjacent graduations when the graduations are not parallel.

**computing type device.** See General Code for definition.

**discharge line.** A rigid pipe connected to the outlet of a measuring device.  
(Added 1987)

**discharge hose.** A flexible hose connected to the discharge outlet of a measuring device or its discharge line.  
(Added 1987)

**dispenser.** See motor-fuel device.

**dry hose.** A discharge hose intended to be completely drained at the end of each delivery of liquid. [See "dry-hose type".]

**dry-hose type.** A type of device in which it is intended that the discharge hose be completely drained following the mechanical operations involved in each delivery. [See "dry hose".]



### 3.30. Liquid-Measuring Devices

**face.** That portion of a computing-type pump or dispenser which displays the actual computation of price per unit, delivered quantity, and total sale price. In the case of some electronic displays, this may not be an integral part of the pump or dispenser.

(Added 1987)

**graduation.** See General Code for definition.

**gravity type.** A type of device designed for discharge by gravity.

**index of an indicator.** See General Code for definition.

**liquid fuel.** Any liquid used for fuel purposes, that is, as a fuel, including motor fuel.

**liquid-fuel device.** A device designed for the measurement and delivery of liquid fuels.

**liquid-measuring device.** A mechanism or machine designed to measure and deliver liquid by definite volume. Means may or may not be provided to indicate automatically, for one of a series of unit prices, the total money value of the liquid measured, or to make deliveries corresponding to specific money values at a definite unit price.

**lubricant.** See General Code for definition.

**lubricant device.** A device designed for the measurement and delivery of liquid lubricants, including, but not limited to, heavy gear lubricants and automatic transmission fluids (automotive).

**mass flow meter (device).** A device that measures the mass of a product flowing through the system. The mass measurement may be determined directly from the effects of mass on the sensing unit or may be inferred by measuring the properties of the product, such as the volume, density, temperature, or pressure, and displaying the quantity in mass units.

(Added 1987)

**motor fuel.** Liquid used as fuel for internal-combustion engines.

**motor-fuel device (motor-fuel dispenser; retail motor-fuel device).** A device designed for the measurement and delivery of liquids used as fuel for internal-combustion engines. The term "motor-fuel dispenser" means the same as "motor-fuel device"; the term "retail motor-fuel device" applies to a unique category of device (see definition of "retail device").

**parallax.** See General Code for definition.

**pressure type (device).** A type of device designed for operation with the liquid under artificially produced pressure.

**primary indicating element.** See General Code for definition.

**primary recording element.** See General Code for definition.

**retail device.** A device designed for single deliveries of less than 100 gallons and, in addition, any device designed or used for retail deliveries of motor fuels to individual highway vehicles.

**side.** That portion of a pump or dispenser which faces the consumer during the normal delivery of product.

(Added 1987)

**slow-flow meter.** A retail device designed for the measurement, at very slow rates (less than 10 gallons per hour), of liquid fuels at individual domestic installations.

**test liquid.** The liquid used during the test of a device.

**tolerance.** See General Code for definition.

**visible type.** A type of device in which the measurement takes place in a see-through glass measuring chamber.

**wet hose.** A discharge hose intended to be full of liquid at all times. [See "wet-hose type".]

**wet-hose type.** A type of device designed to be operated with the discharge hose full of liquid at all times. [See "wet hose".]

**wholesale device.** Any device other than a retail device. [See "retail device".]



## SEC. 3.31. VEHICLE-TANK METERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to meters mounted on vehicle tanks including those used for the measurement and delivery of petroleum products or agri-chemical liquids such as fertilizers, feeds, herbicides, pesticides, insecticides, fungicides, and defoliants.  
(Amended 1985)

A.2. - This code does not apply to the following devices:

- (a) Devices used for dispensing liquefied petroleum gases (for which see Sec. 3.32; Code for Liquefied Petroleum Gas Liquid-Measuring Devices), or other liquids that do not remain in a liquid state at atmospheric pressures and temperatures.
- (b) Devices used solely for dispensing a product in connection with operations in which the amount dispensed does not affect customer charges.
- (c) Vehicle tanks used as measures (for which see Sec. 4.40; Code for Vehicle Tanks Used as Measures).

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS.

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A meter shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element.

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A meter shall indicate, and record if the meter is equipped to record, its deliveries in terms of gallons. Fractional parts of the gallon shall be in terms of either decimal or binary subdivisions.

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated delivery, and recorded delivery if the meter is equipped to record, shall not exceed the equivalent of:

### 3.31. Vehicle-Tank Meters

- (a) one pint on milk-metering systems and on meters used for retail deliveries of liquid fuel for domestic use, or
- (b) one gallon on other meters.

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only by the mechanical operation of the meter. However, a meter may be cleared by advancing its elements to zero, but only if

- (a) the advancing movement, once started, cannot be stopped until zero is reached, or
- (b) in the case of indicating elements only, such elements are automatically obscured until the elements reach the correct zero position.

S.1.1.5. RETURN TO ZERO. - Primary indicating elements shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. Means shall be provided to prevent the return of primary indicating elements, and of primary recording elements if these are returnable to zero, beyond their correct zero position.

#### S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch wide.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be not less than 0.10 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

(Amended 1986)

#### S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end

of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

S.1.3.6. TRAVEL OF INDICATOR. - If the most sensitive element of the primary indicating element utilizes an indicator and graduations, the relative movement of these parts corresponding to the smallest indicated value shall not be less than 0.20 inch.

#### S.1.4. COMPUTING-TYPE DEVICE.

S.1.4.1. DISPLAY OF UNIT PRICE. - In a device of the computing type, means shall be provided for displaying on the outside of the device, in a manner clear to the operator and an observer, the unit price at which the device is set to compute.  
(Amended 1983)

S.1.4.2. PRINTED TICKET. - Any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type on which there is printed the total computed price shall have printed clearly thereon also the total volume of the delivery in terms of gallons and the appropriate fraction of the gallon and the price per gallon.

S.1.4.3. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS. - Money-value computations shall be of the full-computing type in which the money value at a single unit price, or at each of a series of unit prices, shall be computed for every delivery within either the range of measurement of the device or the range of the computing elements, whichever is less. Value graduations shall be supplied and shall be accurately positioned. The value of each graduated interval shall be one cent. On electronic devices with digital indications, the total price may be computed on the basis of the quantity indicated when the value of the smallest division indicated is equal to or less than 0.1 gallon.  
(Amended 1979)

S.1.4.4. MONEY VALUES, MATHEMATICAL AGREEMENT. - Any digital money-value indication and any recorded money value on a computing-type

### 3.31. Vehicle-Tank Meters

device shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity indication or representation to within one cent of money value.

## S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. VAPOR ELIMINATION. - A metering system shall be equipped with an effective means to prevent the passage of vapor and air through the meter. Vent lines from the air or vapor eliminator shall be made of metal tubing or some other suitable rigid material.

S.2.2. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Except on devices for metering milk, adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that no adjustment may be made of:

- (a) any measurement element, and
- (b) any adjustable element for controlling delivery rate when such rate tends to affect the accuracy of deliveries.

S.2.2.1. MILK-METERING SYSTEMS. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals to the adjustment mechanism and the register.

The adjusting mechanism shall be readily accessible for purposes of affixing a security seal.

S.2.3. DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVES. - Valves intended to prevent reversal of flow shall be automatic in operation. However, on equipment used exclusively for fueling aircraft, such valves may be manual in operation.

## S.3. DESIGN OF DISCHARGE LINES AND DISCHARGE LINE VALVES. - (Not applicable to milk-metering systems.)

S.3.1. DIVERSION OF MEASURED LIQUID. - Except on equipment used exclusively for fueling aircraft, no means shall be provided by which any measured liquid can be diverted from the measuring chamber of the meter or the discharge line therefrom. However, two or more delivery outlets may be installed if means is provided to insure that:

- (a) liquid can flow from only one such outlet at one time, and
- (b) the direction of flow for which the mechanism may be set at any time is definitely and conspicuously indicated.

S.3.2. PUMP-DISCHARGE UNIT. - On a pump-discharge unit, the discharge hose shall be of the wet-hose type with a shutoff valve at its outlet end. However, a pump-discharge unit may be equipped also with a dry hose without a shutoff valve at its outlet end, but only if:

- (a) the dry hose is as short as practicable, and
- (b) there is incorporated in the discharge piping, immediately adjacent to the meter, effective means to insure that liquid can flow through only one of the discharge hoses at any one time and that the meter and the wet hose remain full of liquid at all times.

S.3.3. GRAVITY-DISCHARGE UNIT. - On a gravity-discharge unit, the discharge hose or equivalent pipe shall be of the dry-hose type with no shutoff valve at its outlet end. The dry hose shall be of such stiffness and only of such length as to facilitate its drainage. The inlet end of the hose or of an equivalent outlet pipe shall be of such height as to provide for proper drainage of the hose or pipe. There shall be incorporated an automatic vacuum breaker or equivalent means to prevent siphoning and to insure the rapid and complete drainage.

S.3.4. DISCHARGE HOSE. - A discharge hose shall be adequately reinforced.

S.3.5. DISCHARGE VALVE. - A discharge valve may be installed in the discharge line only if the device is of the wet-hose type, in which case such valve shall be at the discharge end of the line. Any other shutoff valve on the discharge side of the meter shall be of the automatic or semiautomatic predetermined-stop type or shall be operable only:

- (a) by means of a tool (but not a pin) entirely separate from the device, or
- (b) by mutilation of a security seal with which the valve is sealed open.

S.3.6. ANTIDRAIN VALVE. - In a wet-hose, pressure-type device, an effective antidrain valve shall be incorporated in the discharge valve or immediately adjacent thereto. The antidrain valve shall function so as to prevent the drainage of the discharge hose. However, a device used exclusively for fueling and defueling aircraft may be of the pressure type without an antidrain valve.

#### S.4. DESIGN OF INTAKE LINES (FOR MILK-METERING SYSTEMS).

S.4.1. DIVERSION OF LIQUID TO BE MEASURED. - No means shall be provided by which any liquid can be diverted from the supply tank to the receiving tank without being measured by the device.

S.4.2. INTAKE HOSE. - The intake hose shall be:

- (a) of the dry-hose type;
- (b) adequately reinforced;
- (c) not more than 20 feet in length, unless it can be demonstrated that a longer hose is essential to permit pickups from a supply tank; and
- (d) connected to the pump at horizontal or above, to permit complete drainage of the hose.

#### S.5. MARKING REQUIREMENTS

S.5.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - If a meter is intended to measure accurately only liquids having particular properties, or to measure accurately only under specific installation or operating conditions, or to measure accurately only when used in conjunction with specific accessory equipment, these limitations shall be clearly and permanently stated on the meter.



### 3.31. Vehicle-Tank Meters

S.5.2. DISCHARGE RATES. - A meter shall be marked to show its designed maximum and minimum discharge rates. However, the minimum discharge rate shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum discharge rate.

S.5.3. MEASURING COMPONENTS MILK-METERING SYSTEM. - All components that affect the measurement of milk that are disassembled for cleaning purposes shall be clearly and permanently identified with a common serial number.

S.5.4. FLOOD VOLUME, MILK-METERING SYSTEM. - When applicable, the volume of product necessary to flood the system when dry shall be clearly, conspicuously, and permanently marked on the air eliminator.

### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - A measuring system shall be tested with the liquid to be commercially measured or with a liquid of the same general physical characteristics. A seal or tag should be attached by the weights and measures official following a satisfactory examination indicating the product used during the test.  
(Amended 1975)

N.2. EVAPORATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum, evaporation losses and volume changes resulting from changes in temperature of the test liquid.

N.3. TEST DRAFTS. - Test drafts should be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in one minute at its maximum discharge rate, and shall in no case be less than 50 gallons.

### N.4. TESTING PROCEDURES

N.4.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The "normal" test of a measuring system shall be made at the maximum discharge rate that may be anticipated under the conditions of the installation.

N.4.1.1. MILK MEASURING SYSTEM. - The "normal" test shall include a determination of the effectiveness of the air elimination system.

N.4.2. SPECIAL TESTS (EXCEPT MILK-MEASURING SYSTEMS). - "Special" tests shall be made to develop the operating characteristics of a measuring system and any special elements and accessories attached to or associated with the device. Any test except as set forth in N.4.1. shall be considered a special test. Special test of a measuring system shall be made as follows:

- (a) at a minimum discharge rate of 20 percent of the marked maximum discharge rate or at the minimum discharge rate marked on the device whichever is less;
- (b) to develop operating characteristics of the measuring system during a split-compartment delivery.

(Amended 1978)

N.4.3. ANTIDRAIN VALVE TEST. - The effectiveness of the antidrain valve shall be tested after the pump pressure in the measuring system has been released and a valve between the supply tank and the discharge valve is closed.

N.4.4. SYSTEM CAPACITY. - The test of a milk-measuring system shall include the verification of the volume of product necessary to flood the system as marked on the air eliminator.

## T. TOLERANCES

### T.1. APPLICATION.

T.1.1. TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1 and Table 2.

T.3. TOLERANCE VALUES ON METERS USED FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF AGRICHEMICAL LIQUIDS. - The maintenance tolerance on normal and special tests shall be 1% of the indicated volume. The acceptance tolerance on a normal test shall be 0.5% of the indicated volume and on special tests, 1% of the indicated volume.  
(Added 1985)

Table 1.  
TOLERANCES FOR VEHICLE-TANK METERS EXCEPT MILK METERS  
AND AGRI-CHEMICAL METERS

Indication (Gallons)	On normal tests		On special tests
	Maintenance tolerance (Cubic inches)	Acceptance tolerance (Cubic inches)	Maintenance and acceptance tolerance (Cubic inches)
50	50	25	50
Over 50	Add 1/2 cubic inch per indicated gallon	Add 1/4 cubic inch per indicated gallon	Add 1 cubic inch per indicated gallon

Table 2.  
TOLERANCES FOR MILK METERS

Indication (Gallons)	Maintenance tolerance (Gallons)	Acceptance tolerance (Gallons)
100	0.5	0.3
200	0.7	0.4
300	0.9	0.5
400	1.1	0.6
500	1.3	0.7
Over 500	Add 0.002 gallon per indicated gallon	Add 0.001 gallon per indicated gallon

UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. DISCHARGE RATE. - A meter shall be so installed that the actual maximum discharge rate will not exceed the rated maximum discharge rate. If necessary, means for flow regulation shall be incorporated in the installation, in which case this shall be fully effective and automatic in operation.

UR.1.2. UNIT PRICE. - There shall be displayed on the face of a device of the computing type the unit price at which the device is set to compute.

UR.1.3. INTAKE HOSE. - The intake hose in a milk-metering system shall be installed to permit complete drainage and ensure that all available product is measured following each pickup.

UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. RETURN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS TO ZERO. - The primary indicating elements (visual), and the primary recording elements, when these are returnable to zero, shall be returned to zero immediately before each delivery is begun and after the pump has been activated and the product to be measured has been supplied to the measuring system.  
(Amended 1981)

UR.2.2. TICKET IN PRINTING DEVICE. - A ticket shall not be inserted into a device equipped with a ticket printer until immediately before a delivery is begun, and in no case shall a ticket be in the device when the vehicle is in motion while on a public street, highway, or thoroughfare.

UR.2.3. CREDIT FOR FLOOD VOLUME. - The volume of product necessary to flood the system as marked on the air eliminator shall be individually recorded on the pickup ticket of each seller affected.



## SEC. 3.32. LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS AND ANHYDROUS AMMONIA LIQUID-MEASURING DEVICES<sup>1</sup>

### A. APPLICATION.

A.1. - This code applies to devices used for the measurement of liquefied petroleum gas and anhydrous ammonia in the liquid state, whether such devices are installed in a permanent location or mounted on a vehicle.

A.2. - Insofar as they are clearly appropriate, the requirements and provisions of the code may be applied to devices used for the measurement of other liquids that do not remain in a liquid state at atmospheric pressures and temperatures.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A device shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element.

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A device shall indicate, and record if the device is equipped to record, its deliveries in terms of gallons, quarts, pints, or binary-submultiple or decimal subdivisions of the gallon, or decimal subdivisions of the pound. The mass shall be expressed as apparent mass versus a density of  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$ .

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated delivery, and recorded delivery if the device is equipped to record, shall not exceed the equivalent of:

- (a) one pint or one pound on retail devices, or
  - (b) one gallon or ten pounds on wholesale devices.
- (Amended 1987)

---

<sup>1</sup> Title amended 1986.

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only by the mechanical operation of the device. However, a device may be cleared by advancing its elements to zero, but only if:

- (a) the advancing movement, once started, cannot be stopped until zero is reached, or
- (b) in the case of indicating elements only, such elements are automatically obscured until the elements reach the correct zero position.

S.1.1.5. MONEY VALUES--MATHEMATICAL AGREEMENT. - Any digital money-value indication and any recorded money value on a computing-type device shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity indication or representation to within one cent of money value; except that a stationary retail computing-type device must compute and indicate to the nearest one cent of money value (see Section 1.10., G-S.5.5.). (Amended 1984 and 1988).

S.1.1.6. PRINTED TICKET. - Any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type on which there is printed the total computed price, shall have printed clearly thereon the total volume of the delivery in terms of gallons or pounds and the appropriate fraction of the gallon or pound and the price per gallon or pound. (Added 1979) (Amended 1987)

## S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be not less than 0.04 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

## S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

### 3.32. LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

#### S.1.4. FOR RETAIL DEVICES ONLY.

S.1.4.1. INDICATION OF DELIVERY. - A retail device shall be constructed to show automatically its initial zero condition and the amounts delivered up to the nominal capacity of the device.

S.1.4.2. RETURN TO ZERO. - Primary indicating elements shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. Primary recording elements on a retail motorful device, if the device is equipped to record, shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. Means shall be provided to prevent the return of primary indicating elements, and of primary recording elements if these are returnable to zero, beyond their correct zero position.

#### S.1.5. FOR STATIONARY RETAIL DEVICES ONLY.

S.1.5.1. DISPLAY OF UNIT PRICE AND PRODUCT IDENTITY. - In a device of the computing type, means shall be provided for displaying on each face of the device the unit price at which the device is set to compute or to deliver, as the case may be, and there shall be conspicuously displayed on each side of the device the identity of the product that is being dispensed. If a device is so designed as to dispense more than one grade, brand, blend, or mixture of product, the identity of the grade, brand, blend, or mixture being dispensed shall also be displayed on each face of the device.



S.1.5.2. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS. - A retail device that computes money value shall be capable of computing such values for a single unit price or at each of a series of unit prices for every delivery possible within either the range of measurement of the device or the range of the computing elements, whichever is less. The analog money value indication shall not differ from the mathematically computed money value (Quantity x Unit Price = Sales Price), for any delivered quantity, by an amount greater than the values shown in Table 1.  
(Amended 1984)

Table 1  
MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS AND  
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE VARIATIONS FOR MONEY-VALUE  
COMPUTATIONS ON MECHANICAL ANALOG COMPUTERS

			Maximum Allowable Variation	
Unit Price		Money Value Division	Design Test	Field Test
<u>From</u>	<u>To and including</u>			
0	\$ 1.00/gallon 0.25/liter	1¢	± 1¢	± 1¢
\$1.00/gallon 0.25/liter	\$ 3.00/gallon 0.75/liter	1¢ or 2¢	± 1¢	± 2¢
\$3.00/gallon 0.75/liter	\$10.00/gallon 2.50/liter	1¢ or 2¢	± 1¢	± 2¢
\$3.00/gallon 0.75/liter	\$10.00/gallon 2.50/liter	5¢	± 2 1/2¢	± 5¢

(Amended 1988)

S.1.5.2.1. MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS, ANALOG. - The value of the graduated intervals representing money values on a computing type device with analog indications shall be as follows:

- (a) Not more than 1 cent at all unit prices up to and including \$1.00 per gallon or \$0.25 per liter.
- (b) Not more than 2 cents at unit prices greater and \$1.00 per gallon or \$0.25 per liter up to and including \$3.00 per gallon or \$0.75 per liter.

### 3.32. LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices

- (c) Not more than 5 cents at all unit prices greater than \$3.00 per gallon or \$0.75 per liter.  
(Amended 1984)

S.1.5.2.2. MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS, DIGITAL. - A computing-type device with digital indications shall comply with the requirements of paragraph G.S.5.5., Money Values, Mathematical Agreement, and the total price computation shall be based on quantities not exceed 0.01-gallon intervals for devices indicating in inch-pound units and 0.05 liter for devices indicating in metric units.

S.1.5.2.3. MONEY-VALUE DIVISIONS, AUXILIARY INDICATIONS. **In a system equipped with auxiliary indications, all indicated money-value divisions shall be identical.**  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1985.]

#### S.1.6. FOR WHOLESALE DEVICES ONLY.

S.1.6.1. TRAVEL OF INDICATOR. - A wholesale device shall be readily operable to deliver accurately any quantity from 50 gallons or 500 pounds to the capacity of the device. If the most sensitive element of the indicating system utilizes an indicator and graduations, the relative movement of these parts corresponding to a delivery of 1 gallon or 10 pounds shall be not less than 0.20 inch.  
(Amended 1987)

#### S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. VAPOR ELIMINATION. - A device shall be equipped with an effective vapor eliminator or other effective means to prevent the passage of vapor through the meter.

S.2.2. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that no adjustment may be made of:

- (a) any measurement element, and
- (b) any adjustable element for controlling delivery rate, when such rate tends to affect the accuracy of deliveries.

The adjusting mechanism shall be readily accessible for purposes of affixing a security seal.

S.2.3. DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVES. - A measuring system shall be equipped with a valve or other effective means, automatic in operation and installed in or adjacent to the measuring element, to prevent reversal of flow of the product being measured.  
(Amended 1982).

S.2.4. MAINTENANCE OF LIQUID STATE. - A device shall be so designed and installed that the product being measured will remain in a liquid state during the passage through the meter.

### 3.32. LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices

S.2.5. THERMOMETER WELL EXCEPT FOR DIRECT MASS FLOW DEVICES. - For test purposes, means shall be provided to determine the temperature of the liquid either:

- (a) in the liquid chamber of the meter, or
  - (b) in the meter inlet or discharge line and immediately adjacent to the meter.
- (Amended 1987)

S.2.6. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - A device may be equipped with an adjustable automatic means for adjusting the indication and registration of the measured volume of product to the volume at 60 °F.

S.2.6.1. PROVISION FOR DEACTIVATING. - On a device equipped with an automatic temperature compensating mechanism that will indicate or record only in terms of gallons compensated to 60 °F, provision shall be made to facilitate the deactivation of the automatic temperature compensating mechanism so that the meter may indicate, and record if it is equipped to record, in terms of the uncompensated volume.

(Amended 1972)

S.2.6.2. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that an automatic temperature-compensating system cannot be disconnected and that no adjustment may be made to the system.

S.2.7. MASS FLOW METERS ONLY. - An automatic means to determine and correct for changes in product density shall be incorporated in any mass flow metering system that is affected by changes in the density of the product being measured.

(Added 1987)

### S.3. DESIGN OF DISCHARGE LINES AND DISCHARGE LINE VALVES.

S.3.1. DIVERSION OF MEASURED LIQUID. - No means shall be provided by which any measured liquid can be diverted from the measuring chamber of the meter or the discharge line therefrom. However, two or more delivery outlets may be permanently in stalled if means are provided to insure that:

- (a) liquid can flow from only one such outlet at one time, and
- (b) the direction of flow for which the mechanism may be set at any time is definitely and conspicuously indicated.

In addition, a manually controlled outlet that may be opened for the purpose of emptying a portion of the system to allow for repair and maintenance operations shall be permitted. Effective means shall be provided to prevent the passage of liquid through any such outlet during normal operation of the device and to indicate clearly and unmistakably when the valve controls are so set as to permit passage of liquid through such outlet.

(Amended 1975).

S.3.2. DELIVERY HOSE. - The delivery hose of a retail device shall be of the wet-hose type with a shutoff valve at its outlet end.

#### S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.4.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - If a device is intended to measure accurately only products having particular properties, or to measure accurately only under specific installation or operating conditions, or to measure accurately only when used in conjunction with specific accessory equipment, these limitations shall be clearly and permanently stated on the device.

S.4.2. DISCHARGE RATES. - A device shall be marked to show its designed maximum and minimum discharge rates. The marked minimum discharge rate shall not exceed:

(a) 5 gallons per minute for motor-fuel devices, or

(b) 20 percent of the marked maximum discharge rate for other retail devices and for wholesale devices.

(Amended 1987)

S.4.3. TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, the primary indicating elements, recording elements, and recorded representation shall be clearly and conspicuously marked to show that the volume delivered has been adjusted to the volume at 60 °F.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - A device shall be tested with the liquid to be commercially measured or with a liquid of the same general physical characteristics.

N.2. VAPORIZATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum, vaporization and volume changes.

N.3. TEST DRAFTS. - Test drafts should be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in one minute at its normal discharge rate.  
(Amended 1982)

#### N.4. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.4.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The "normal" test of a device shall be made at the maximum discharge rate that may be anticipated under the conditions of installation.

N.4.1.1. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - On devices equipped with automatic temperature compensating systems, normal tests shall be conducted as follows:

(a) by comparing the compensated volume indicated or recorded to the actual delivered volume corrected to 60 °F; and,

(b) with the temperature compensating system deactivated, comparing the uncompensated volume indicated or recorded to the actual delivered volume.

### 3.32. LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices

The first test shall be performed with the automatic temperature-compensating system operating in the "as found" condition. On devices that indicate or record both the compensated and uncompensated volume for each delivery, the tests in (a) and (b) may be performed as a single test.

(Amended 1987)

N.4.2. SPECIAL TESTS. - "Special" tests, to develop the operating characteristics of a device and any special elements and accessories attached to or associated with the device, shall be made as circumstances require. Any test except as set forth in N.4.1. shall be considered a special test.

N.4.2.1. FOR MOTOR-FUEL DEVICES. - A motor-fuel device shall be so tested at a minimum discharge rate of:

- (a) 5 gallons per minute, or
- (b) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device, whichever is less.

N.4.2.2. FOR OTHER RETAIL DEVICES. - A retail device other than a motor-fuel device shall be tested at a minimum discharge rate of:

- (a) the minimum discharge rate that can be developed under the conditions of installation, or
- (b) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device, whichever is greater.

(Amended 1973)

N.4.2.3. FOR WHOLESALE DEVICES. - A wholesale device shall be so tested at a minimum discharge rate of:

- (a) 10 gallons or 100 pounds per minute for a device with a rated maximum discharge less than 50 gallons or 500 pounds per minute.
- (b) 20 percent of the marked maximum discharge rate for a device with a rated maximum discharge of 50 or 500 gallons per minute or more, or
- (c) the minimum discharge rate marked on the device, whichever is least.

(Amended 1987)

N.4.3. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATION TESTS.

N.4.3.1. LABORATORY DESIGN EVALUATION TESTS. - In the conduct of laboratory design evaluation tests, compliance with paragraph S.1.5.2. shall be determined by using the cone gear as a reference for the total quantity delivered. The indicated delivered quantity shall agree with the cone gear representation with the index of the indicator within the width of the graduation. The maximum allowable variation of the indicated sales price shall be as shown in Table 1 (page 3-38).

N.4.3.2. FIELD TESTS. - In the conduct of field tests to determine compliance with paragraph S.1.5.2. the maximum allowable variation in the indicated sales price shall be as shown in Table 1.

(Added 1984)

N.5. TEMPERATURE CORRECTION. - Corrections shall be made for any changes in volume resulting from the differences in liquid temperatures between time of passage through the meter and time of volumetric determination in the test measure.

## T. TOLERANCES

### T.1. APPLICATION.

T.1.1. TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration, whether or not a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES.- The maintenance and acceptance tolerances for normal and special tests shall be:

	<u>Underregistration</u>	<u>Overregistration</u>
a. On normal tests		
Acceptance tolerance	0.75%	0.5%
Maintenance tolerance	1.5%	1.0%
b. On special tests		
Acceptance and maintenance tolerance	1.5%	1.0%

(Amended 1988)

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. DISCHARGE RATE. - A device shall be so installed that the actual maximum discharge rate will not exceed the rated maximum discharge rate. If necessary, means for flow regulation shall be incorporated in the installation, in which case this shall be fully effective and automatic in operation.

UR.1.2. LENGTH OF DISCHARGE HOSE. - The length of the discharge hose on a motor-fuel device shall not exceed 15 feet, measured from the outside of the housing of the device to the inlet end of the discharge nozzle, unless it can be demonstrated that a longer hose is essential to permit deliveries to be made to receiving vehicles or vessels. Unnecessarily remote location of a device shall not be accepted as justification for an abnormally long hose.

### 3.32. LPG and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices

#### UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. RETURN OF INDICATION AND RECORDING ELEMENTS TO ZERO. - The primary indicating elements (visual), and the primary recording elements when these are returnable to zero, shall be returned to zero before each delivery.

UR.2.2. CONDITION OF FILL OF DISCHARGE HOSE. - The discharge hose shall be completely filled with liquid before the "zero" condition is established prior to the start of a commercial delivery, whether this condition is established by resetting the primary indicating elements to zero indication or by recording the indications of the primary indicating elements. (Also see UR.2.1.)

UR.2.3. VAPOR-RETURN LINE. - During any metered delivery of liquefied petroleum gas from a supplier's tank to a receiving container, there shall be no vapor-return line from the receiving container to the supplier's tank:

- (a) in the case of any receiving container to which normal deliveries can be made without the use of such vapor-return line, or
- (b) in the case of any new receiving container when the ambient temperature is below 90 °F.

#### UR.2.4. TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION.

UR.2.4.1. USE OF AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATORS. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, this shall be connected, operable, and in use at all times. Such automatic temperature compensator may not be removed, nor may a compensated device be replaced with an uncompensated device, without the written approval of the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the device.

UR.2.4.2. TEMPERATURE COMPENSATED SALE. - All sales of liquefied petroleum gas in a liquid state, when the quantity is determined by an approved measuring system equipped with a temperature compensating mechanism, or by weight and converted to gallons, or by a calibrated container, shall be in terms of the United States gallon of 231 cubic inches and the volume shall be expressed at 60 °F.  
(Added 1984)

UR.2.4.3. INVOICES. - Any invoice based on a reading of a device that is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator or based on a weight converted to gallons, or based on the volume of a calibrated container, shall have shown thereon that the volume delivered has been adjusted to the volume at 60 °F.  
(Amended 1984)

UR.2.4.4. AUTOMATED TEMPERATURE-COMPENSATING SYSTEMS.- Means for determining the temperature of measured liquid in an automatic temperature-compensating system shall be so designed and located that, in any "usual and customary" use of the system, the resulting indications and/or recorded representations are within applicable tolerances.  
(Added 1987)



UR.2.5. **TICKET IN PRINTING DEVICE.** - A ticket shall not be inserted into a device equipped with a ticket printer until immediately before a delivery is begun, and in no case shall a ticket be in the device when the vehicle is in motion while on a public street, highway, or thoroughfare.

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Liquefied Petroleum Gas Liquid-Measuring Devices.

**apparent mass versus  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$ .** The apparent mass of an object versus  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  is the mass of material of density  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  that produces exactly the same balance reading as the object when the comparison is made in air with a density of  $1.2 \text{ g/cm}^3$  at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ .

**liquefied petroleum gas.** A petroleum product composed predominantly of any of the following hydrocarbons, or mixtures thereof: propane, propylene, butanes (normal butane or isobutane), and butylenes.

**liquefied petroleum gas liquid-measuring device.** A system including a mechanism or machine of the meter type designed to measure and deliver liquefied petroleum gas in the liquid state by a definite quantity, whether installed in a permanent location or mounted on a vehicle. Means may or may not be provided to indicate automatically, for one of a series of unit prices, the total money value of the liquid measured.

(Amended 1987)

**mass flow meter.** A device that measures the mass of a product flowing through the system. The mass measurement may be determined directly from the effects of mass on the sensing unit or may be inferred by measuring the properties of the product, such as the volume, density, temperature, or pressure, and displaying the quantity in mass units.

(Added 1987)

**motor-fuel device.** A stationary device primarily used for retail deliveries of liquefied petroleum gas as motor fuel to the fuel tanks of individual highway vehicles.

**retail device.** A device used for single deliveries of liquefied petroleum gas for domestic use and liquefied petroleum gas or liquid anhydrous ammonia for non-resale use.

(Amended 1987)

**wholesale device.** Any device other than a retail device.





## SEC. 3.33 HYDROCARBON GAS VAPOR-MEASURING DEVICES<sup>1</sup>

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to devices used for the measurement of hydrocarbon gas in the vapor state such as propane, propylene, butanes, butylenes, ethane, methane, and any other hydrocarbon gas/air mix.  
(Amended 1984, 1986, and 1988)

A.2. - This code does not apply to:

- (a) Liquid-measuring devices used for dispensing liquefied petroleum gases in liquid form (for which see Sec. 3.32; Code for Liquefied Petroleum Gas and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices).
- (b) Natural, liquefied petroleum, and manufactured-gas-vapor meters when these are operated in a public utility system.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS.

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A device shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element.

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A device shall indicate, and record if equipped to record, its deliveries in terms of cubic feet or cubic meters or multiple or decimal subdivisions of these units.  
(Amended 1972)

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated delivery, and recorded delivery if the device is equipped to record, shall not exceed:

- (a) 100 cubic feet or 1 cubic meter (1,000 cubic decimeters) when the maximum rated gas capacity is less than 10,000 cubic feet per hour;

---

<sup>1</sup> Title changed 1986.

### 3.33. Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices

- (b) 1,000 cubic feet or 10 cubic meters when the maximum rated gas capacity is 10,000 cubic feet per hour up to but not including 60,000 cubic feet per hour;
- (c) 10,000 cubic feet or 100 cubic meters when the maximum rated gas capacity is 60,000 cubic feet per hour or more.

(Amended 1972 and 1988).

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall advance digitally or continuously and be susceptible of advancement only by the mechanical operation of the device.

S.1.1.5. PROVING INDICATOR. - Devices rated less than 10,000 cubic feet per hour gas capacity shall be equipped with a proving indicator measuring 1, 2, 5, or 10 cubic feet per revolution, or 0.025, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, or 0.25 cubic meter per revolution, for testing the meter. Devices with larger capacities shall be equipped as follows:

- (a) Devices rated 10,000 up to but not including 60,000 cubic feet per hour gas capacity shall be equipped with a proving indicator measuring not greater than 100 cubic feet or 1 cubic meter per revolution.
- (b) Devices rated 60,000 cubic feet per hour gas capacity or more shall be equipped with a proving indicator measuring not more than 1000 cubic feet or 10 cubic meters per revolution.

The test circle of the proving indicator shall be divided into 10 equal parts. Additional subdivisions of one or more of such equal parts may be made.

(Amended 1973 and 1988)

#### S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and in no case should it exceed 0.04 inch for indicating elements and 0.02 inch for proving circles.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be not less than 0.04 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

### S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

## S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. PRESSURE REGULATION. - The vapor should be measured at a normal gauge pressure of:

- (a) 11 inches of water (0.40 psi)  $\pm$  2.75 inches of water (0.10 psi) for liquified petroleum gas vapor; or
- (b) 7 inches of water (0.25 psi)  $\pm$  1.75 inches of water (0.06 psi) for natural and manufactured gas.

When vapor is measured at a pressure other than what is specified above for the specific product, a volume multiplier shall be applied within the meter or to the billing invoice based on the following equation:

$$\text{Volume Pressure Multiplier} = \frac{\text{Assumed atmospheric pressure (psia)} + \text{gauge pressure (psi)}}{\text{Assumed atmospheric pressure (psia)} + \text{normal gauge pressure (psi)}}$$

The assumed atmospheric pressure is to be taken from Table 2.

(Amended 1980)

When liquefied petroleum gas vapor is measured at a pressure of one pound per square inch or more, the delivery pressure shall be maintained within  $\pm$  0.25 pound per square inch.

### 3.33. Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices

Pressure variations due to regulator lock off shall not increase the operating pressure by more than 25%.  
(Amended 1984)

S.2.2. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that no adjustment may be made of any measurement element.

S.2.3. MAINTENANCE OF VAPOR STATE. - A device shall be so designed and installed that the product being measured will remain in a vapor state during passage through the meter.

S.2.4. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - A device may be equipped with an adjustable automatic means for adjusting the indication and registration of the measured volume of vapor product to the volume at 60 °F.

#### S.3. DESIGN OF DISCHARGE LINES AND SHUTOFF VALVES.

S.3.1. DIVERSION OF MEASURED VAPOR. - No means shall be provided by which any measured vapor can be diverted from the measuring chamber of the meter or the discharge line therefrom.

S.3.2. SHUTOFF VALVES. - The shutoff valve shall be located in the input line to the meter.

#### S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.4.1. LIMITATIONS OF USE. - If a device is intended to measure accurately only products having particular properties, or to measure accurately only under specific installation or operating conditions, or to measure accurately only when used in conjunction with specific accessory equipment, these limitations shall be clearly and permanently stated on the device.

S.4.2. DISCHARGE RATES. - A device shall be marked to show its rated gas capacity (cubic feet or cubic meters per hour).  
(Amended 1973)

S.4.3. TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, this shall be indicated on the badge or immediately adjacent to the badge of the device and on the register.

S.4.4. BADGE. - A badge affixed in a prominent position on the front of the device shall show the manufacturer's name, serial number and model number of the device, and capacity rate of the device for the particular products that it was designed to meter as recommended by the manufacturer.

N. NOTES

N.1. TEST MEDIUM. - The device shall be tested with air.

N.2. TEMPERATURE AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care should be exercised to reduce to a minimum any volume changes. The temperature of the air, bell-prover oil, and the meters under test should be within 2 °F of one another. The devices should remain in the proving room for at least 16 hours before starting any proving operations to allow the device temperature to approximate the temperature of the proving device.

N.3. TEST DRAFTS. - Test drafts should be at least equal to one complete revolution of the largest capacity proving indicator, and shall in no case be less than 2 cubic feet or 0.05 cubic meter. All flow rates should be controlled by suitable outlet orifices.

(Amended 1973)

N.4. TEST PROCEDURES. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, the proving device reading shall be corrected to 60 °F, using an approved table.

(Amended 1972)

N.4.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The normal test of a device shall be made at a rate not to exceed the capacity rate given on the badge of the meter.

(Amended 1988)

N.4.1.1. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, the quantity of the test draft indication of the standard shall be corrected to 60 °F.

N.4.2. SPECIAL TESTS. - "Special" tests, to develop the operating characteristics of a device, and any special elements and accessories attached to or associated with the device, shall be made as circumstances require. Any test except as set forth in N.4.1. is a special test.

N.4.2.1. SLOW TEST. - The device shall be tested at a rate not less than 20 percent of the marked capacity rate, or (at the check rate) not less than the minimum flow rate if marked on the device, whichever is less.

(Amended 1988)

N.4.2.2. LOW-FLAME TEST. - The device shall be tested at an extremely low-flow rate as given in Table 1.

Table 1.  
CAPACITY OF LOW-FLOW TEST RATE ORIFICES  
WITH RESPECT TO DEVICE CAPACITY

Rated Capacity	Low-Flow Test Rate
Inch-Pound Units	
Up to and including 250 ft <sup>3</sup> /h	0.25 ft <sup>3</sup> /h
Over 250 ft <sup>3</sup> /h up to and including 500 ft <sup>3</sup> /h	0.50 ft <sup>3</sup> /h
Over 500 ft <sup>3</sup> /h	0.1 percent of capacity rate
Metric Units	
Up to and including 7 m <sup>3</sup> /h	0.007 m <sup>3</sup> /h
Over 7 m <sup>3</sup> /h up to and including 14 m <sup>3</sup> /h	0.014 m <sup>3</sup> /h
Over 14 m <sup>3</sup> /h	0.1 percent of capacity rate

(Amended 1973)

N.4.2.3. PRESSURE REGULATION TEST. - On devices operating at a pressure of one pound per square inch or more, a pressure regulation test shall be made at both the minimum and maximum use load to determine the proper operation of the regulator and the proper sizing of the piping and dispensing equipment. These tests may include a test of 24 hours during which the pressure is recorded.  
(Added 1984)

N.5. TEMPERATURE CORRECTION. - Corrections shall be made for any changes in volume resulting from the difference in air temperatures between time of passage through the device and time of volumetric determination in the proving device.

N.6. FREQUENCY OF TEST. - A liquefied petroleum gas vapor-measuring device shall be tested before installation and allowed to remain in service for 10 years from the time last tested without being retested, unless a test is requested by:

- (a) the purchaser of the product being metered,
- (b) the seller of the product being metered, or
- (c) the weights and measures official.

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES ON NORMAL TESTS AND ON SPECIAL TESTS OTHER THAN LOW-FLAME TESTS. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances for liquefied petroleum gas vapor-measuring devices shall be 3 percent (1.03 proof) of the test draft on underregistration and 1.5 percent (0.985 proof) of the test draft on overregistration.  
(Amended 1981)

T.1.1. ON LOW-FLAME TESTS. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be 20 percent on underregistration and 10 percent on overregistration.

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. CAPACITY RATE. - A device shall be so installed that the actual maximum flow rate will not exceed the capacity rate except for short durations. If necessary, means for flow regulation shall be incorporated in the installation, in which case this shall be fully effective and automatic in operation.

UR.1.2. LEAKAGE. - The metering system shall be installed and maintained as a pressure-tight and leak-free system.

### UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - A compensated device may not be replaced with an uncompensated device without the written approval of the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the device.

UR.2.2. INVOICES. - A customer purchasing hydrocarbon gas measured by a vapor meter shall receive from the seller an invoice for each billing period. The invoice shall clearly and separately show the following:

- (a) The opening and closing meter readings and the dates of those readings.
- (b) The altitude correction factor.
- (c) The total cubic feet billed, corrected for altitude.
- (d) The charge per cubic foot after correction for altitude.
- (e) All periodic charges independent of the measured gas, such as meter charges, meter readings fees, service charges or a minimum charge for a minimum number of cubic feet.
- (f) The total charge for the billing period.



### 3.33. Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices

If the vapor meter is equipped with an automatic temperature compensator, or any other means are used to compensate for temperature, the invoice shall show that the volume has been adjusted to the volume at 60 °F.  
(Amended 1988)

UR.2.3. CORRECTION FOR ALTITUDE.- The metered volume of gas shall be corrected for changes in the atmospheric pressure with respect to altitude to the standard pressure of 14.73 pounds per square inch. The appropriate altitude correction factor from Table 2 shall be used. (The table is modified from NBS Handbook 117.)  
(Amended 1988)

TABLE 2 - CORRECTIONS FOR ALTITUDE

Elevation		Altitude Correction Factor		Assumed Atmospheric Pressure	Gauge Pressure	
					(11 in WC)	(7 in WC)
feet		11 in WC	7 in WC	psia	psia	psia
	-150 to 400	1.02	1.01	14.64	15.04	14.89
above	400 to 950	1.00	0.99	14.35	14.74	14.60
above	950 to 1550	0.98	.97	14.05	14.45	14.30
above	1550 to 2100	.96	.95	13.76	14.15	14.01
above	2100 to 2700	.94	.93	13.46	13.86	13.71
above	2700 to 3300	.92	.91	13.17	13.56	13.42
above	3300 to 3950	.90	.89	12.87	13.27	13.12
above	3950 to 4550	.88	.87	12.58	12.97	12.83
above	4550 to 5200	.86	.85	12.28	12.68	12.53
above	5200 to 5850	.84	.83	11.99	12.38	12.24
above	5850 to 6500	.82	.81	11.69	12.09	11.94
above	6500 to 7200	.80	.79	11.40	11.79	11.65
above	7200 to 7900	.78	.77	11.10	11.50	11.35
above	7900 to 8600	.76	.75	10.81	11.20	11.06
above	8600 to 9350	.74	.73	10.51	10.91	10.76
above	9350 to 10100	.72	.71	10.22	10.61	10.47
above	10100 to 10850	.70	.69	9.92	10.32	10.17
above	10850 to 11650	.68	.67	9.63	10.03	9.88
above	11650 to 12450	.66	.65	9.33	9.73	9.58
above	12450 to 13250	.64	.63	9.04	9.44	9.29
above	13250 to 14100	.62	.61	8.75	9.14	9.00
above	14100 to 14950	.60	.59	8.45	8.85	8.70

Altitude correction factors were obtained by using the following equation:

Altitude

Correction =  $\frac{\text{gauge pressure of gas plus assumed atmospheric pressure}}{\text{base pressure of 14.73 psi absolute}}$

11 inches of water column = 0.397 lb per square inch

7 inches of water column = 0.253 lb per square inch

(Added 1988)

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Liquefied Petroleum Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices.

**atmospheric pressure.** The average atmospheric pressure agreed to exist at the meter at various ranges of elevation, irrespective of variations in atmospheric pressure from time to time.

**badge.** A metal plate affixed to the meter by the manufacturer showing the manufacturer's name, serial number and model number of the meter, and its rated capacity.

**base pressure.** The absolute pressure used in defining the gas measurement unit to be used, and is the gauge pressure at the meter plus an agreed atmospheric pressure.

**bell prover.** A calibrated cylindrical metal tank of the annular type with a scale thereon that, in the downward travel in a surrounding tank containing a sealing medium, displaces air through the meter being proved or calibrated.

**check rate.** A rate of flow usually 20 percent of the capacity rate.

**cubic-foot bottle.** A metal bottle open at the lower end and so supported that it may be easily raised or lowered in a tank that contains a sealing medium. With the level of the sealing medium properly adjusted, the bottle, when lowered, will displace exactly one cubic foot of air upon coming to rest on the bottom of the tank. The marks on the bottle defining the cubic foot are the bottom of the lower neck and the gauge mark that partially surrounds the gauge glass in the upper neck.

**cubic foot, metered.** That quantity of gas that occupies one cubic foot when under pressure and temperature conditions existing in the meter.<sup>1</sup>

**cubic foot, standard.** That quantity of gas that occupies a volume of one cubic foot when under a pressure of 14.73 psia and at a temperature of 60 °F.<sup>1</sup>

**ft<sup>3</sup>/h.** Cubic feet per hour.

**gauge pressure.** The difference between the pressure at the meter and the atmospheric pressure (psi).

**liquefied petroleum gas.** A petroleum product composed predominantly of any of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures thereof: propane, propylene, butanes (normal butane or isobutane), and butylenes.

**liquefied petroleum gas vapor-measuring device.** A system including a mechanism or device of the meter type, equipped with a totalizing index, designed to measure and deliver liquefied petroleum gas in the vapor state by definite volumes, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Source: American National Standards Institute, Inc. "American National Standard for Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity and Under)," First Edition, 1974.

### 3.33. Hydrocarbon Gas Vapor-Measuring Devices

generally installed in a permanent location. The meters are similar in construction and operation to the conventional natural- and manufactured-gas meters.

**low-flame test.** A test simulating extremely low-flow rates such as caused by pilot lights.

**m<sup>3</sup>/h.** Cubic meters per hour.

**meter register.** An observation index for the cumulative reading of the gas flow through the meter. In addition there are one or two proving circles in which one revolution of the test hand represents 1/2, 1, 2, 5, or 10 cubic feet, or 0.025, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, or 0.25 cubic meter, depending on meter size. If two proving circles are present, the circle representing the smallest volume per revolution is referred to as the "leak-test circle."

**portable cubic-foot standard.** A gasometer of the annular type, the bell being sealed with a light oil, the amount of its rise (and consequently of the volume of air or gas being measured) being under absolute control so that an exact cubic foot can be delivered.

**prover oil.** A light oil of low vapor pressure used as a sealing medium in bell provers, cubic-foot bottles, and portable cubic-foot standards.

**proving indicator.** The test hand or pointer of the proving or leak-test circle on the meter register or index.

**rated capacity.** The rate of flow in cubic meters per hour of a hydrocarbon gas vapor-measuring device as recommended by the manufacturer. This rate of flow should cause a pressure drop across the meter not exceeding 1/2-inch water column.

## SEC. 3.34. CRYOGENIC LIQUID-MEASURING DEVICES

### --A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to cryogenic liquid-measuring devices used for the measurement of oxygen, nitrogen, and argon, whether such devices are installed in a permanent location, or mounted on a vehicle, or mounted on a portable tank.  
(Amended 1986)

A.2. - This code does not apply to the following:

- (a) Devices used for dispensing liquefied petroleum gases (for which see Sec. 3.32; Code for Liquefied Petroleum Gas and Anhydrous Ammonia Liquid-Measuring Devices).
- (b) Devices used solely for dispensing a product in connection with operations in which the amount dispensed does not affect customer charges.
- (c) Devices used solely for dispensing liquefied natural gas.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS.

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A device shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element.

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A device shall indicate and record, if equipped to record, its deliveries in terms of: pounds or kilograms; gallons or liters of liquid at the normal boiling point of the specific cryogenic product; cubic feet of gas at a normal temperature of 70 °F and an absolute pressure of 14.696 psia; or decimal subdivisions or multiples of the measured units cited above.

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated delivery, and recorded delivery, if the device is equipped to record, shall not exceed the equivalent of:

### 3.34. Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices

- (a) for small delivery devices
  - (1) one-tenth gallon
  - (2) one liter
  - (3) one pound
  - (4) one kilogram
  - (5) ten cubic feet of gas
- (b) for large delivery devices
  - (1) one gallon
  - (2) ten liters
  - (3) ten pounds
  - (4) ten kilograms
  - (5) one hundred cubic feet of gas

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only by the normal operation of the device. However, a device may be cleared by advancing its elements to zero, but only if:

- (a) the advancing movement, once started, cannot be stopped until zero is reached, or
- (b) in the case of indicating elements only, such elements are automatically obscured until the elements reach the correct zero position.

S.1.1.5. RETURN TO ZERO. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. Means shall be provided to prevent the return of primary indicating elements and of primary recording elements beyond their correct zero position.

#### S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be no less than 0.04 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
  - (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.
- (See also S.1.3.6.)

S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effect shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

S.1.3.6. TRAVEL OF INDICATOR. - If the most sensitive element of the primary indicating element utilizes an indicator and graduations, the relative movement of these parts corresponding the smallest indicated value shall be not less than 0.20 inch.

S.1.4. COMPUTING-TYPE DEVICE.

S.1.4.1. PRINTED TICKET. - Any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type on which there is printed the total computed price shall have printed clearly thereon also the total quantity of the delivery and the price per unit.

S.1.4.2. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS. - Money-value computations shall be of the full-computing type in which the money value at a single unit price, or at each of a series of unit prices, shall be computed for every delivery within either the range of measurement of the device or the range of the computing elements, whichever is less. Value graduations shall be supplied and shall be accurately positioned. The total price shall be computed on the basis of the quantity indicated when the value of the smallest division indicated is equal to or less than the values specified in S.1.1.3.

### 3.34. Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices

S.1.4.3. MONEY VALUES--MATHEMATICAL AGREEMENT. - Any digital money-value indication and any recorded money value on a computing type device shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity indication or representation to within one cent of money value.

### S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. VAPOR ELIMINATION. - A measuring system shall be equipped with an effective vapor eliminator or other effective means to prevent the measurement of vapor that will cause errors in excess of the applicable tolerances. (See Section T.)

S.2.2. DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVES. - A valve or valves or other effective means, automatic in operation, to prevent the reversal of flow shall be installed in or adjacent to the measuring device.  
(Amended 1978)

S.2.3. MAINTENANCE OF LIQUID STATE. - A device shall be so designed that the product being measured will remain in a liquid state during passage through the device.

S.2.4. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE OR DENSITY COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic means for adjusting the indication and/or recorded representation of the measured quantity of the product, it shall indicate and/or record in terms of: pounds or kilograms; gallons or liters of liquid at the normal boiling point of the specific cryogenic product; or the equivalent cubic feet of gas at a normal temperature of 70 °F and an absolute pressure of 14.696 psia.

S.2.5. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that no adjustment or interchange may be made of:

- (a) any measurement element,
- (b) any adjustable element for controlling delivery rate when such rate tends to affect the accuracy of deliveries, and
- (c) any automatic temperature or density compensating system.

Any adjusting mechanism shall be readily accessible for purposes of affixing a security seal.

### S.3. DESIGN OF DISCHARGE LINES AND DISCHARGE LINE VALVES.

S.3.1. DIVERSION OF MEASURED LIQUID. - No means shall be provided by which any measured liquid can be diverted from the measuring chamber of the device or the discharge line therefrom, except that a manually controlled outlet that may be opened for purging or draining the measuring system shall be permitted. Effective means shall be provided to prevent the passage of liquid through any such outlet during normal operation of the device and to indicate clearly and unmistakably when the valve controls are so set as to permit passage of liquid through such outlet.



S.3.2. DISCHARGE HOSE. - The discharge hose of a measuring system shall be of the completely draining dry-hose type.

S.4. LEVEL CONDITION, ON-BOARD WEIGHING SYSTEMS. - Provision shall be made for automatically inhibiting the delivery of a cryogenic liquid when the vehicle is out of level beyond the limit required for the performance to be within applicable tolerance.

(Added 1986)

#### S.5. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.5.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - If a measuring system is intended to measure accurately only liquids having particular properties, or to measure accurately only under specific installation or operating conditions, or to measure accurately only when used in conjunction with specific accessory equipment, these limitations shall be clearly and permanently marked on the device.

S.5.2. DISCHARGE RATES. - A meter shall be marked to show its designed maximum and minimum discharge rates.

S.5.3. TEMPERATURE OR DENSITY COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature or density compensator, the primary indicating elements, recording elements, and recorded representations shall be clearly and conspicuously marked to show that the quantity delivered has been adjusted to the conditions specified in S.2.4.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - A meter shall be tested with the liquid to be commercially measured except that, in a type evaluation examination, nitrogen may be used.

N.2. VAPORIZATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum vaporization and volume changes. When testing by weight, the weigh tank and transfer systems shall be precooled to liquid temperature prior to the start of the test to avoid the venting of vapor from the vessel being weighed.

#### N.3. TEST DRAFTS.

N.3.1. GRAVIMETRIC TEST. - Weight test drafts shall be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in two minutes at its maximum discharge rate, and shall in no case be less than 2 000 pounds.

N.3.2. TRANSFER STANDARD TEST. - When comparing a meter with a calibrated transfer standard, the test draft shall be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in two minutes at its maximum discharge rate, and shall in no case be less than 50 gallons or equivalent thereof. When testing uncompensated volumetric meters in a continuous recycle mode, appropriate corrections shall be applied if product conditions are abnormally affected by this test mode.

(Amended 1976)



### 3.34. Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices

N.4. DENSITY. - Temperature and pressure of the metered test liquid shall be measured during the test for the determination of density or volume correction factors when applicable. For Liquid Density and Volume Correction Factors (with respect to temperature and pressure) the following publication shall apply: "Thermophysical Properties of Fluids. 1. Argon, Ethylene, Parahydrogen, Nitrogen, Nitrogen Trifluoride, and Oxygen," published in the Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data, Volume 11, 1982, Supplement No. 1, and published by the American Chemical Society and the American Institute of Physics for the National Bureau of Standards.  
(Amended 1986)

### N.5. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.5.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The "normal" tests of a device shall be made over a range of discharge rates that may be anticipated under the conditions of installation.

N.5.2. SPECIAL TESTS. - Any test except as set forth in N.5.1. shall be considered a "special" test. Tests shall be conducted, if possible, to evaluate any special elements or accessories attached to or associated with the device. A device shall be tested at a minimum discharge rate of:

- (a) 50 percent of the maximum discharge rate developed under the conditions of installation, or the minimum discharge rate marked on the device, whichever is less, or
- (b) the lowest discharge rate practicable under conditions of installation.

Special tests may be conducted to develop any characteristics of the device that are not normally anticipated under the conditions of installation as circumstances require.

N.6. TEMPERATURE CORRECTION. - Corrections shall be made for any changes in volume resulting from the differences in liquid temperature between time of passage through the meter and time of volumetric determination of test draft.

N.7. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE OR DENSITY COMPENSATION. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature or density compensator, the compensator shall be tested by comparing the quantity indicated or recorded by the device (with the compensator connected and operating) with the actual delivered quantity corrected to the normal boiling point of the cryogenic product being measured or to the normal temperature and pressure as applicable.

## T. TOLERANCES

### T.1. APPLICATION.

T.1.1. TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES.

T.2.1. ON NORMAL TESTS. - The maintenance tolerance on "normal" tests shall be two and one-half percent (2 1/2%) of the indicated quantity. The acceptance tolerance shall be one and one-half percent (1-1/2%) of the indicated quantity.

T.2.2. ON SPECIAL TESTS. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance on "special" tests shall be two and one-half percent (2 1/2%) of the indicated quantity.

T.3. ON TESTS USING TRANSFER STANDARDS. - To the basic tolerance values that would otherwise be applied, there shall be added an amount equal to two times the standard deviation of the applicable transfer standard when compared to a basic reference standard.  
(Added 1976)

UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. DISCHARGE RATE. - A device shall be so installed that the actual maximum discharge rate will not exceed the rated maximum discharge rate. If necessary, means for flow regulation shall be incorporated in the installation.

UR.1.2. LENGTH OF DISCHARGE HOSE. - The discharge hose shall be of such a length and design as to keep vaporization of the liquid to a minimum.

UR.1.3. MAINTENANCE OF LIQUID STATE. - A device shall be so installed and operated that the product being measured shall remain in the liquid state during passage through the meter.

UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. RETURN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS TO ZERO. - The primary indicating elements (visual) and the primary recording elements shall be returned to zero immediately before each delivery.

UR.2.2. CONDITION OF DISCHARGE SYSTEM. - The discharge system, up to the measuring element, shall be precooled to liquid temperatures before a "zero" condition is established prior to the start of a commercial delivery.

UR.2.3. VAPOR RETURN LINE. - A vapor return line shall not be used during a metered delivery.  
(Amended 1976)

UR.2.4. DRAINAGE OF DISCHARGE LINE. - On a dry hose system, upon completion of a delivery, the vendor shall leave the discharge line connected to the receiving container with the valve adjacent to the meter in the closed position and the valve at the discharge line outlet in the open position for a period of at least

### 3.34. Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices

- (a) one minute for small delivery devices, and
- (b) three minutes for large delivery devices,

to allow vaporization of some product in the discharge line to force the remainder of the product in the line to flow into the receiving container.

(Amended 1976)

UR.2.5. CONVERSION FACTORS. - Established conversion values (see references in N.4.) shall be used whenever metered liquids are to be billed in terms of:

- (a) pounds or kilograms based on a meter indication of gallons, liters, or cubic feet of gas; or,
- (b) cubic feet of gas based on a meter indication of gallons, liters, pounds, or kilograms; or,
- (c) gallons or liters based on a meter indication of pounds, kilograms, or cubic feet of gas.

All sales of cryogenic liquids shall be based on either pounds or kilograms, gallons or liters at NBP<sup>1</sup>, or cubic feet of gas at NTP<sup>1</sup>.

(Amended 1986)

#### UR.2.6. TEMPERATURE OR DENSITY COMPENSATION.

UR.2.6.1. USE OF AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE OR DENSITY COMPENSATORS. - If a device is equipped with an automatic temperature or density compensator, this shall be connected, operable, and in use at all times. Such automatic temperature or density compensator may not be removed, nor may a compensated device be replaced with an uncompensated device, without the written approval of the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the device.

UR.2.6.2. TICKETS OR INVOICES. - Any written invoice or printed ticket based on a reading of a device that is equipped with an automatic temperature or density compensator shall have shown thereon that the quantity delivered has been adjusted to the quantity at the NBP of the specific cryogenic product or the equivalent volume of gas at NTP.

UR.2.6.3. PRINTED TICKET. - Any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type on which there is printed the total computed price, the total quantity of the delivery, or the price per unit, shall also show the other two values (either printed or in clear hand script).

UR.2.6.4. TICKET IN PRINTING DEVICE. - A ticket shall not be inserted into a device equipped with a ticket printer until immediately before a delivery is begun, and in no case shall a ticket be in the device when the vehicle is in motion while on a public street, highway, or thoroughfare.

---

<sup>1</sup>

See Definitions of Terms.

UR.2.7. PRESSURE OF TANKS WITH VOLUMETRIC METERING SYSTEMS WITHOUT TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION. - When the saturation pressure of the product in the vendor's tank exceeds 35 psia, a correction shall be applied to the written invoice or printed ticket using the appropriate tables as listed in N.4.; or the saturation pressure shall be reduced to 30 psia (if this can be safely accomplished) prior to making a delivery.  
(Added 1976)

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices.

**automatic temperature or density compensation.** The use of integrated or ancillary equipment to obtain from the output of a volumetric meter an equivalent mass, or an equivalent liquid volume at a normal temperature of 70 °F and absolute pressure of 14.696 psia.

**cryogenic liquids.** Fluids whose normal boiling point is below 120 kelvins (-243 °F)

**cryogenic liquid-measuring device.** A system including a mechanism or machine of (a) the meter or mass flow type, or (b) a weighing type of device mounted on a vehicle, designed to measure and deliver cryogenic liquids in the liquid state. Means may be provided to indicate automatically, for one of a series of unit prices, the total money value of the liquid measured.  
(Amended 1986)

**cubic foot of gas.** The amount of a cryogenic liquid in the gaseous state at a temperature of 70 °F and under a pressure of 14.696 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) that occupies one cubic foot. (See NTP.)

**dry-hose type.** A type of device in which it is intended that the discharge hose be completely drained following the mechanical operations involved in each delivery.

**large-delivery device.** Devices used primarily for single deliveries greater than 200 gallons, 2 000 pounds, 20 000 cubic feet, 2 000 liters, or 2 000 kilograms.

**liquid volume correction factor.** A correction factor used to adjust the liquid volume of a cryogenic product at the time of measurement to the liquid volume at NBP.

**NBP.** Normal boiling point of a cryogenic liquid at 14.696 psia.

**NTP.** Normal temperature of 70 °F and pressure of 14.696 psia respectively.

**NTP density and volume correction factor.** A correction factor used to adjust the liquid volume of a cryogenic product at the time of measurement to the gas equivalent at NTP.

**small-delivery device.** Any device other than a large-delivery device.

**transfer standard.** A measurement system designed for use in proving and testing cryogenic liquid-measuring devices.



## SEC. 3.35. MILK METERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to devices used for the measurement of milk; generally applicable to, but not limited to, meters used in dairies, milk processing plants, and cheese factories, to measure incoming bulk milk.

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A meter shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element.

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A meter shall indicate and record, if the meter is equipped to record, its measurements in terms of gallons. Fractional parts of these units shall be in terms of decimal or binary subdivisions.

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated volume and recorded volume, if the meter is equipped to record, shall not exceed 0.1 gallon or 1 pint.

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only by the mechanical operation of the meter. However, a meter may be cleared by advancing its elements to zero, but only if:

- (a) the advancing movement, once started, cannot be stopped until zero is reached, or
- (b) in the case of indicating elements only, such elements are automatically obscured until the elements reach the correct zero position.

S.1.1.5. RETURN TO ZERO. - Primary indicating elements and primary recording elements, if the device is equipped to record, shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. Means shall be provided to prevent the return of the primary indicating elements and the primary recording elements, if the device is so equipped, beyond their correct zero position.

S.1.1.6. INDICATION OF MEASUREMENT. A meter shall be constructed to show automatically its initial zero condition and the volume measured up to the nominal capacity of the device.

### 3.35. Milk Meters

#### S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be not less than 0.04 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

#### S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator they may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

S.1.3.6. TRAVEL OF INDICATOR. - If the most sensitive element of the primary indicating element utilizes an indicator and graduations, the relative movement of these parts corresponding to the smallest indicated value shall be not less than 0.20 inch.



## S.1.4. COMPUTING-TYPE DEVICES.

S.1.4.1. DISPLAY OF UNIT PRICE. - In a device of the computing type, means shall be provided for displaying on the outside of the device, and in close proximity to the display of the total computed price, the price per unit at which the device is set to compute.

S.1.4.2. PRINTED TICKET. - Any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type on which there is printed the total computed price shall have printed clearly thereon also the total volume of the delivery in terms of gallons and the appropriate fraction of the gallon and the price per gallon.

S.1.4.3. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS. - Money-value computations shall be of the full-computing type in which the money value at a single unit price, or at each of a series of unit prices, shall be computed for every delivery within either the range of measurement of the device or the range of the computing elements, whichever is less. Value graduations shall be supplied and shall be accurately positioned. The value of each graduated interval shall be one cent.

S.1.4.4. MONEY VALUES, MATHEMATICAL AGREEMENT. Any digital money-value indication and any recorded money value on a computing-type device shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity indicating or representation to within one cent of money value.

## S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. VAPOR ELIMINATION. - A metering system shall be equipped with an effective vapor eliminator or other effective means automatic in operation to prevent the passage of vapor and air through the meter. Vent lines from the air (or vapor) eliminator shall be made of metal tubing or some other suitably rigid material.

S.2.2. MAINTAINING FLOODED CONDITION. - The vent on the vapor eliminator shall be positioned or installed in such a manner that the vapor eliminator cannot easily be emptied between uses.

S.2.3. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals to the adjustment mechanism and the register.

S.2.4. DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVES. - Valves intended to prevent reversal of flow shall be automatic in operation.

## S.3. DESIGN OF INTAKE LINES.

S.3.1. DIVERSION OF LIQUID TO BE MEASURED. - No means shall be provided by which any liquid can be diverted from the supply tank to the receiving tank without being measured by the device.



### 3.35. Milk Meters

#### S.3.2. INTAKE HOSE. - The intake hose shall be:

- (a) of the dry-hose type,
- (b) adequately reinforced,
- (c) not more than 20 feet in length unless it can be demonstrated that a longer hose is essential to permit transfer from a supply tank,
- (d) sufficiently clear so product in the hose is visible, and
- (e) connected to the pump at horizontal or above to permit complete drainage of the hose.

#### S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.4.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - If a meter is intended to measure accurately only liquids having particular properties, or to measure accurately only under specific installation or operating conditions, or to measure accurately only when used in conjunction with specific accessory equipment, these limitations shall be clearly and permanently stated on the meter.

S.4.2. DISCHARGE RATES. - A meter shall be marked to show its designed maximum and minimum discharge rates. However, the minimum discharge rate shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum discharge rate.

S.4.3. MEASURING COMPONENTS. - All components that affect the measurement of milk that are disassembled for cleaning purposes shall be clearly and permanently identified with a common serial number.

S.4.4. FLOOD VOLUME. - When applicable, the volume of product (to the nearest minimum division of the meter) necessary to flood the system when dry shall be clearly, conspicuously, and permanently marked on the air eliminator.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - A meter shall be tested with the liquid to be commercially measured or with a liquid of the same general physical characteristics.

N.2. EVAPORATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum, evaporation losses and volume changes resulting from changes in temperature of the test liquid.

N.2.1. TEMPERATURE CORRECTION. - Corrections shall be made for any changes in volume resulting from the differences in liquid temperatures between time of passage through the meter and time of volumetric determination in the test measure. When adjustments are necessary, appropriate tables should be used.

N.3. TEST DRAFTS. - Test drafts should be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in one minute at its maximum discharge rate, and shall in no case be less than 100 gallons.

## N.4. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.4.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The "normal" test of a meter shall be made at the maximum discharge rate that may be anticipated under the conditions of the installation. The "normal" test shall include a determination of the effectiveness of air elimination system.

N.4.2. SPECIAL TESTS. - "Special" tests to develop the operating characteristics of a meter and any special elements and accessories attached to or associated with the meter, shall be made as circumstances require. Any test except as set forth in N.4.1. shall be considered a special test.

N.4.3. SYSTEM CAPACITY. - The test of a milk-metering system shall include the verification of the volume of product necessary to flood the system as marked on the air eliminator.

## T. TOLERANCES

## T.1. APPLICATION

T.1.1. TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1.

Table 1.  
TOLERANCES FOR MILK METERS

Indication	Maintenance tolerance	Acceptance tolerance
Gallons	Gallons	Gallons
100	0.5	0.3
200	0.7	0.4
300	0.9	0.5
400	1.1	0.6
500	1.3	0.7
Over 500	Add 0.002 gallon per indicated gallon	Add 0.001 gallon per indicated gallon

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. PLUMB AND LEVEL CONDITION. - A device installed in a fixed location shall be installed plumb and level, and the installation shall be sufficiently strong and rigid to maintain this condition.

UR.1.2. DISCHARGE RATE. - A meter shall be so installed that the actual maximum discharge rate will not exceed the rated maximum discharge rate. If necessary, means for flow regulation shall be incorporated in the installation, in which case this shall be fully effective and automatic in operation.

UR.1.3. UNIT PRICE. - There shall be displayed on the face of a device of the computing type the unit price at which the device is set to compute.

UR.1.4. INTAKE HOSE. - The intake hose shall be so installed as to permit complete drainage and that all available product is measured following each transfer.

### UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS

UR.2.1. RETURN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS TO ZERO. - The primary indicating elements (visual), and the primary recording elements when these are returnable to zero, shall be returned to zero before each transfer.

UR.2.2. PRINTED TICKET. - Any printed ticket issued by a device of the computing type on which there is printed the total computed price, the total volume, or the price per gallon, shall also show the other two values (either printed or in clear script).

UR.2.3. TICKET IN PRINTING DEVICE. - A ticket shall not be inserted into a device equipped with a ticket printer until immediately before a transfer is begun. If the meter is mounted on a vehicle, in no case shall a ticket be in the device when the vehicle is in motion while on a public street, highway, or thoroughfare.

UR.2.4. CREDIT FOR FLOOD VOLUME. - The volume of product necessary to flood the system as marked on the air eliminator shall be individually recorded on the ticket of each transfer affected.

## SEC. 3.36. WATER METERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to devices used for the measurement of water; generally applicable to, but not limited to, utilities type meters installed in homes or business establishments and meters installed in batching systems.

A.2. - This code does not apply to water meters mounted on vehicle tanks (for which see Sec. 3.30; Code for Liquid-Measuring Devices).

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS.

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A water meter shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element.

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A water meter shall indicate and record, if the device is equipped to record, its deliveries in terms of gallons or cubic feet or binary or decimal subdivisions thereof except batch plant meters, which shall indicate deliveries in terms of gallons or decimal subdivisions of the gallon only.

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated delivery and recorded delivery, if the device is equipped to record, shall not exceed the equivalent of:

- (a) 10 gallons on utility type meters,
- (b) 1/10 gallon on batching meters delivering less than 100 GPM, or
- (c) 1 gallon on batching meters delivering 100 GPM or more.

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only by the mechanical operation of the device.

S.1.1.5. RETURN TO ZERO. - If the meter is so designed that the primary indicating elements are readily returnable to a definite zero indication, means shall be provided to prevent the return of these elements beyond their correct zero position.

S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall not be less than 0.04 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plan, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall not be greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effect shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

## S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Adequate provision shall be made for applying security seals in such a manner that no adjustment may be made of:

- (a) any measurement elements, and
- (b) any adjustable element for controlling delivery rate when such rate tends to affect the accuracy of deliveries.

The adjusting mechanism shall be readily accessible for purposes of affixing a security seal.

### S.2.2. BATCHING METERS ONLY.

S.2.2.1. AIR ELIMINATION. - Batching meters shall be equipped with an effective air eliminator.

S.2.2.2. DIRECTIONAL FLOW VALVES. - Valves intended to prevent reversal of flow shall be automatic in operation.

## N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - A meter shall be tested with water.

N.2. EVAPORATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum, evaporation losses and volume changes resulting from changes to temperature of the test liquid.

N.3. TEST DRAFTS. - Test drafts should be equal to at least the amount delivered by the device in two minutes and in no case less than the amount delivered by the device in one minute at the actual maximum flow rate developed by the installation. The test drafts shown in Table 1, next page, shall be followed as closely as possible.

### N.4. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.4.1. NORMAL TESTS. - The normal test of a meter shall be made at the maximum discharge rate developed by the installation.

N.4.2. SPECIAL TESTS. - Special tests to develop the operating characteristics of meters may be made according to the rates and quantities shown in Table 2, next page.

N.4.3. BATCHING METER TESTS. - Tests on batching meters should be conducted at the maximum and intermediate rates only.

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1 and Table 2.

Table 1.

Meter size (inches)	Rate of flow  (gpm)	Normal tests Maximum rate		Tolerance on over- and under- registration
		Meter indication		
		gal	ft <sup>3</sup>	
5/8	15	50	5	1.5%
3/4	25	50	5	
1	40	100	10	
1-1/2	80	300	40	
2	120	500	40	
3	250	500	50	
4	350	1000	100	
6	700	1000	100	

Table 2.

Special tests								
Meter size (inches)	Intermediate rate				Minimum rate			
	Rate of flow (gpm)	Meter indication		Tolerance on over and under- registra- tion	Rate of flow (gpm)	Meter indication		Tolerance
		gal	ft <sup>3</sup>			gal	ft <sup>3</sup>	
5/8	2	10	1	1.5%	1/4	5	1	5.0% 1.5%
3/4	3	10	1		1/2	5	1	
1	4	10	1		3/4	5	1	
1-1/2	8	50	5		1-1/2	10	1	
2	15	50	5		2	10	1	
3	20	50	5		4	10	1	
4	40	100	10		7	50	5	
6	60	100	10		12	50	5	

#### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

##### UR.1. BATCHING METERS ONLY.

UR.1.1. STRAINER. - A filter or strainer shall be provided if it is determined that the water contains excessive amounts of foreign material.

UR.1.2. SIPHON BREAKER. - An automatic siphon breaker or other effective means shall be installed in the discharge piping at the highest point of outlet, in no case below the top of the meter, to prevent siphoning of the meter and permit rapid drainage of the pipe or hose.

UR.1.3. PROVISION FOR TESTING. - Acceptable provisions for testing shall be incorporated into all meter systems. Such provisions shall include a two-way valve, or manifold valving, and a pipe or hose installed in the discharge line accessible to the proper positioning of the test measure.

#### D. DEFINITION OF TERM

The term defined here has a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Water Meters.

**batching meter.** A device used for the purpose of measuring quantities of water to be used in a batching operation.





## SECTION 4

	Page
4.40. Vehicle Tanks Used as Measures	4-3
4.41. Liquid Measures	4-9
4.42. Lubricating-Oil Bottles	4-11
4.43. Farm Milk Tanks	4-13
4.44. Measure-Containers	4-21
4.45. Graduates	4-25
4.46. Dry Measures	4-29
4.47. Berry Baskets and Boxes	4-33



## SEC. 4.40. VEHICLE TANKS USED AS MEASURES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to vehicle tanks when these are used as commercial measures.

A.2. - This code does not apply to the following devices:

- (a) Devices used solely for dispensing a product in connection with operations in which the amount dispensed does not affect customer charges.
- (b) Meters mounted on vehicle tanks (for which see Sec. 3.31; Code for Vehicle-Tank Meters).

A.3. - Also see Section 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF COMPARTMENTS.

S.1.1. COMPARTMENT DISTORTION. - The shell and bulkheads of a vehicle tank shall be so constructed that under any condition of liquid lading they will not become distorted sufficiently to cause a change in the capacity of any compartment (as determined by volumetric test) equal to more than 1/2 pint per 200 gallons, or fraction thereof, of the nominal compartment capacity, or to more than 1 pint, whichever is greater. (This specification prescribes a limit on permissible distortion only, and is not to be construed as setting up a secondary tolerance on compartment capacities to be added to the values given in tolerance paragraph T.2.)

S.1.2. VENTING. - During filling operations, effective venting of a compartment shall be provided to permit air to escape from all spaces designed to be filled with liquid and to permit the influx of air to the compartment during the discharge of liquid therefrom. Venting shall prevent any formation of air pockets.

S.1.3. COMPLETENESS OF DELIVERY. - A tank shall be so constructed that, when it is standing on a level surface, complete delivery can be made from any compartment through its delivery faucet or valve whether other compartments are full or empty, and whether or not the delivery is through a manifold.

S.1.4. FILL OR INSPECTION OPENING. - The fill or inspection opening of a compartment shall be of such size and location that it can readily be determined by visual inspection that the compartment has been properly filled or completely emptied and shall be so positioned with respect to the ends of the compartment that the indicator may be positioned as required. In no case shall the opening, if circular, have a diameter of less than 7-5/8 inches, or, if other than circular, have an effective area of less than 45 square inches.

#### 4.40. Vehicle Tanks Used as Measures

S.1.5. DOME FLANGE AND BAFFLE PLATES. - Any dome flange extending into a compartment shall be provided with sufficient perforations or openings flush with the compartment shell to prevent any trapping of air. All baffle plates in a compartment shall be so cut away at top and bottom, and elsewhere as necessary, as to facilitate loading and unloading.

S.1.6. COMPARTMENT AND PIPING CAPACITIES AND EMERGENCY VALVE. - If a compartment is equipped with an emergency (or safety) valve, this shall be positioned at the lowest point of outlet from the compartment, and the compartment capacity or capacities shall be construed as excluding the capacity of the piping leading therefrom. However, the capacity of the piping leading from such a compartment shall be separately determined and reported, and may be separately marked as specified in S.4.

S.1.6.1. ON VEHICLE TANKS EQUIPPED FOR BOTTOM LOADING. - On equipment designed for bottom loading, the compartment capacity shall include the piping of a compartment to the valve located on the upstream side of the manifold and immediately adjacent thereto or, if not manifolded, to the outlet valve, provided that on or immediately adjacent to the marking as specified in S.4. the following words or a statement of similar meaning shall be affixed: "Warning: Emergency valves must be opened before checking measurement."

S.1.7. EXPANSION SPACE. - When a compartment is filled to the level of the highest indicator in the compartment, there shall remain an expansion space of at least 0.75 percent of the nominal compartment capacity as defined by that indicator.

#### S.2. DESIGN OF COMPARTMENT INDICATORS.

S.2.1. GENERAL. - An indicator shall be so designed that it will distinctly and unmistakably define a capacity point of its compartment when liquid is in contact with the lowest portion of the indicator.

S.2.2. NUMBER OF INDICATORS. - In no case shall a compartment be provided with more than five indicators.  
(Amended 1972)

S.2.3. IDENTIFICATION OF MULTIPLE INDICATORS. - If a compartment is provided with multiple indicators, each such indicator shall be conspicuously marked with an identifying letter or number.

S.2.4. LOCATION. - An indicator shall be located:

- (a) midway between the sides of its compartment;
- (b) as nearly as practicable midway between the ends of its compartment, and in no case offset by more than 10 percent of the compartment space or 6 inches, whichever is less;
- (c) so that it does not extend into, nor more than 6 inches from, that section of the compartment defined by a vertical projection of the fill opening;  
(Amended 1974)

- (d) at a depth, measuring from the top of the dome opening, not lower than 18 inches for fill openings of less than 15 inches in diameter, or, if other than circular, an effective area of less than 175 square inches, and not lower than 24 inches for larger fill openings; and
- (e) to provide a clearance of not less than 2 inches between indicators.  
(Amended 1972)

S.2.5. PERMANENCE. - Any indicator that is not intended to remain adjustable and all brackets or supports shall be securely welded in position.

S.2.6. ADJUSTABLE INDICATORS. - Adequate provision shall be made for conveniently affixing a security seal or seals:

- (a) to any indicator intended to remain adjustable, so that no adjustment of the indicator can be made without mutilating or destroying the seal, and
- (b) to any removable part to which an indicator may be attached, so that the part cannot be removed without mutilating or destroying the seal.

S.2.7. SENSITIVENESS. - The position of any indicator in its compartment shall be such that at the level of the indicator a change of 0.04 inch in the height of the liquid surface will represent a volume change of not more than the value of the tolerance for the nominal compartment capacity as defined by that indicator.

S.3. DESIGN OF COMPARTMENT DISCHARGE MANIFOLD. - When two or more compartments discharge through a common manifold or other single outlet, effective means shall be provided to ensure:

- (a) that liquid can flow through the delivery line leading from only one compartment at one time and that flow of liquid from one compartment to any other is automatically prevented, or
- (b) that all compartments will discharge simultaneously.

If the discharge valves from two or more compartments are automatically controlled so that they can only be operated together, thus effectively connecting these compartments to one another, such compartments shall, for purposes of this paragraph, be construed to be one compartment.

S.4. MARKING OF COMPARTMENTS.

S.4.1. COMPARTMENT IDENTIFICATION. - Each compartment of a multiple-compartment tank shall be conspicuously identified by a letter or number marked on the dome or immediately below the fill opening. Such letters or numbers shall be in regular sequence from front to rear, and the delivery faucets or valves shall be marked to correspond with their respective compartments.

S.4.2. COMPARTMENT CAPACITY, SINGLE INDICATOR. - A compartment provided with a single indicator shall be clearly, permanently, and conspicuously marked with a statement of its capacity as defined by its indicator.

#### 4.40. Vehicle Tanks Used as Measures

S.4.3. COMPARTMENT CAPACITY, MULTIPLE INDICATORS. - A compartment provided with two or more indicators shall be clearly, permanently, and conspicuously marked with a statement identifying:

- (a) each indicator by a letter or number and, immediately adjacent thereto,
- (b) the capacity of the compartment as defined by the particular indicator.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - Water or light fuel oil shall be used as the test liquid for a vehicle-tank compartment.

N.2. EVAPORATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum, evaporation losses and volume changes resulting from changes in temperature of the test liquid.

N.3. TO DELIVER. - A vehicle-tank compartment shall be gauged "to deliver." If the compartment is gauged by measuring the test liquid into the tank, the inside tank walls shall first be thoroughly wetted.

N.4. GAUGING OF COMPARTMENTS. - When a compartment is gauged to determine the proper position for an indicator or to determine what a capacity marking should be, whether on a new vehicle tank or following repairs or modifications that might affect compartment capacities, tolerances are not applicable, and the indicator shall be set and the compartment capacity shall be marked as accurately as practicable.

N.5. ADJUSTMENT AND REMARKING. - When a compartment is found upon test to have an error in excess of the applicable tolerance, the capacity of the compartment shall be adjusted to agree with its marked capacity, or its marked capacity shall be changed to agree with its capacity as determined by the test.

#### T. TOLERANCES

##### T.1. APPLICATION.

T.1.1. TO EXCESS AND TO DEFICIENCY. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors in excess and in deficiency.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1.

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES  
ON VEHICLE TANK COMPARTMENTS

Nominal capacity of compartment	Maintenance and acceptance tolerance	
	Expressed in Quarts	Expressed in Gallons
200 or less	2	0.5
201 to 400, inclusive	3	0.75
401 to 600, inclusive	4	1.0
601 to 800, inclusive	5	1.25
801 to 1000, inclusive	6	1.50
over 1000	Add 1 quart per 200 gallons or fraction thereof	Add 0.25 gallon per 200 gallons or fraction thereof

#### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

##### UR.1. CONDITIONS OF USE.

UR.1.1. FILLING. - A vehicle shall stand upon a level surface during the filling of a compartment.

UR.1.2. DELIVERING. - During a delivery, a vehicle shall be so positioned as to assure complete emptying of a compartment. Each compartment shall be used for an individual delivery only; that is, an individual delivery shall consist of the entire contents of a compartment or compartments.  
(Amended 1976)





## SEC. 4.41. LIQUID MEASURES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to liquid measures; that is, to rigid measures of capacity designed for general and repeated use in the measurement of liquids.

A.2. - The code does not apply to test measures or other volumetric standards.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - The capacity of a liquid measure shall be 1 gill, 1/2 liquid pint, 1 liquid pint, 1 liquid quart, 1/2 gallon, 1-1/4 gallons, 1-1/2 gallons, or a multiple of 1 gallon, and the measure shall not be subdivided. However, 3-pint and 5-pint brick molds and 2-1/2 gallon (10 quart) cans shall be permitted when used exclusively for ice cream.

S.2. MATERIAL. - Measures shall be made of metal, glass, earthenware, enameled ware, composition, or similar and suitable material. If made of metal, the thickness of the metal shall not be less than the appropriate value given in Table 1.

Table 1.  
MINIMUM THICKNESSES OF METAL FOR LIQUID MEASURES

Nominal capacity	Minimum thickness	
	For iron or steel, plated or unplated (Inch)	For copper or aluminum (Inch)
1 pint or less	0.010	0.020
1 quart, 1/2 gallon, 1 gallon	.014	.028
Over 1 gallon	.016	.032

#### 4.41. Liquid Measures

S.3. CAPACITY POINT. - The capacity of a measure shall be determined to a definite edge, or to the lowest portion of a plate, bar, or wire, at or near the top of the measure, and shall not include the capacity of any lip or rim that may be provided.

S.4. REINFORCING RINGS. - Reinforcing rings, if used, shall be attached to the outside of the measure and shall show no divisions or lines on the inside surface of the measure.

S.5. DISCHARGE. - A measure equipped with a discharge faucet or valve shall be susceptible of complete discharge through the faucet or valve when the measure is standing on a level surface.

S.6. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. - A measure shall be marked on its side with a statement of its capacity. If the capacity is stated in terms of the pint or quart, the word "Liquid" or the abbreviation "Liq" shall be included.

#### T. TOLERANCES

T.1. - Maintenance tolerances in excess and in deficiency shall be as shown in Table 2.  
2. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

Table 2.  
MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES,  
IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY, FOR LIQUID MEASURES

Nominal capacity	Tolerance			
	In excess		In deficiency	
	Fluid drams	Cubic inches	Fluid drams	Cubic inches
1/2 pint or less	2	0.4	1.0	0.2
1 pint	3	0.7	1.5	0.3
1 quart	4	0.9	2.0	0.5
1/2 gallon	6	1.4	3.0	0.7
	Fluid ounces			
1 and 1-1/4 gallons	1.0	1.8	4.0	0.9
1-1/2 gallons	1.5	2.7	6.0	1.4
			Fluid ounces	
2 gallons	2	3.5	1	1.8
3 and 4 gallons	4	7.0	2	3.6
5 gallons	6	11.0	3	5.4
10 gallons	10	18.0	5	9.0

## SEC. 4.42. LUBRICATING-OIL BOTTLES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to any rigid (inflexible) container used for the measurement of lubricating oil for direct delivery to the crankcase of a motor vehicle, whether or not the bottle is sealed with a cap or some other device.

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - The capacity of a lubricating-oil bottle shall be 1 liquid pint, 1 liquid quart, 1/2 gallon, or 1 gallon, when the temperature of the bottle is 20 °C (68 °F), and the bottle shall not be subdivided.

S.2. MATERIAL. - Bottles shall be made of clear, uncolored glass.

S.3. CAPACITY POINT. - The capacity point shall be defined by a permanent, clearly defined graduation not more than 0.1 inch in width, extending at least halfway around the bottle, and the words "Fill to line" or a similar and suitable statement clearly referring to this graduation shall be permanently marked on the bottle. An auxiliary, undesignated graduation less prominent than the capacity graduation may be placed above the capacity graduation to serve as a guide in filling the bottle with an excess measure of oil.

S.4. HEADSPACE. - The capacity of that portion of the bottle above the capacity graduation shall not be less than 3 cubic inches.

S.5. CLEARANCE ABOVE CAPACITY GRADUATION. - When any opaque top or spout that is provided is screwed firmly in place or is otherwise securely attached, the lower edge of such top or spout shall be at least 1/4 inch above the capacity graduation.

S.6. DRAINAGE. - A bottle, and any top or spout that is provided, shall be so constructed as to permit free and unobstructed drainage of the contents of the bottle.

S.7. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. - A bottle shall be permanently marked on its side with a statement of its capacity. (Also see S.3.)

## N. NOTES

N.1. TO DELIVER. - A lubricating-oil bottle shall be tested "to deliver" with a 10-second drain period.

N.2. TEST LIQUID. - Water shall be used as the test liquid for lubricating-oil bottles.

N.3. TEMPERATURE CONTROL. - During the test of a lubricating-oil bottle, appropriate precautions shall be exercised to reduce to the practicable minimum any detrimental temperature effects.

N.4. LEVEL OF TEST LIQUID. - During the test of a lubricating-oil bottle, the top of the meniscus of the water shall be brought into coincidence with the bottom of the capacity graduation.

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances in excess shall be as shown in Table 1. There shall be no tolerance in deficiency.

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES, IN EXCESS ONLY,  
FOR LUBRICATING-OIL BOTTLES

Nominal Capacity	Tolerance	
	Fluid drams	Cubic inches
1 pint	6	1.4
1 quart	8	1.8
1/2 gallon	12	2.7
1 gallon	20	4.5

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. DRAINAGE. - Lubricating-oil bottles shall be permitted to drain into the oil-fill pipe for such period of time as is necessary to provide for accurate delivery. (Amended 1976)

## SEC. 4.43. FARM MILK TANKS

### A. APPLICATION

- A.1. - This code applies to farm milk tanks on the premises of producers when these are used, or are to be used, for the commercial measurement of milk.
- A.2. - This code does not apply to tanks mounted on highway vehicles.
- A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. COMPONENTS. - A farm milk tank, whether stationary or portable, shall be considered suitable for commercial use only when it comprises:

- (a) a vessel, whether or not it is equipped with means for cooling its contents;
- (b) means for reading the level of liquid in the tank, such as a removable gauge rod or surface gauge; and
- (c) a chart for converting level-of-liquid readings to volume.

Each compartment of a subdivided tank shall, for the purposes of this code, be construed to be a farm milk tank.

### S.2. DESIGN OF TANK.

S.2.1. LEVEL. - A farm milk tank shall be designed to be in normal operating position when it is in level. The tank shall be so constructed that it will maintain its condition of level under all normal conditions of lading.

S.2.2. LEVEL-INDICATING MEANS. - A tank shall be permanently equipped with sensitive means by which the level of the tank can be determined.

S.2.2.1. ON A STATIONARY TANK. - A stationary tank shall be provided with such level-indicating means as a two-way or circular level, a plumb bob, two-way leveling lugs, or the like; or the top edge or edges of the tank shall be so constructed throughout as to provide an accurate reference for level determinations; provided, that when leveling lugs or the top edge

#### 4.43. Farm Milk Tanks

or edges of the tank are used as the reference for level determinations, there shall be supplied with the tank a sensitive spirit level of appropriate dimensions, and the positions where such level is intended to be used shall be permanently marked on the reference surface of the tank; and provided further, that when leveling lugs are used they shall be so designed, constructed, and installed at the factory that any alteration of the original position or condition, such as by hammering or filing, would be difficult and would become obvious. A stationary tank with a nominal capacity of 500 gallons, or 2000 liters, or greater shall be provided with at least two similar level-indicating means, and these shall be located in opposite and distant positions from each other to facilitate an accurate level determination in both directions of the tank's horizontal plane.  
(Amended 1980)

S.2.2.2. ON A PORTABLE TANK. - A portable tank shall be provided with either a two-way or a circular level.

S.2.3. PORTABLE TANK. - A portable tank shall be of the center-reading type; that is, it shall be so designed that the gauge rod or surface gauge, when properly positioned for use, will be approximately in the vertical axis of the tank, centrally positioned with respect to the tank walls.

S.2.4. CAPACITY. - A farm milk tank shall be clearly and permanently marked on a surface visible after installation with its capacity as determined by the manufacturer. The capacity shall not exceed an amount that can be agitated without overflowing and that can be measured accurately with the liquid at rest.  
[Nonretroactive as of 1979.]

#### S.3. DESIGN OF INDICATING MEANS.

S.3.1. GENERAL. - A tank shall include indicating means and shall be calibrated over the entire range of the volume of the tank from 5 percent of capacity or 500 gallons whichever is less, to its maximum capacity.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]  
(Added 1985)

S.3.2. GAUGE-ROD BRACKET OR SUPPORTS. - If a tank is designed for use with a gauge rod, a substantial and rigid gauge-rod bracket or other suitable supporting elements for positioning the gauge rod shall be provided. A gauge rod and its brackets or other supporting elements shall be so constructed that, whenever the rod is placed in engagement with the bracket or supports and released, the rod will automatically seat itself at a fixed height and in a vertical position. When a gauge rod is properly seated on its brackets or supports, there shall be a clearance of at least 3 inches between the graduated face of the rod and any tank wall or other surface that it faces.

S.3.3. GAUGE ROD. - When properly seated in position, a rod shall not touch the bottom of the tank unless this is required by the design of the supporting elements. The rod shall be graduated throughout an interval corresponding to the volume range within which readings of liquid level are to be made.

S.3.4. SURFACE-GAUGE BRACKET OR SUPPORTS. - If a tank is designed for use with a surface gauge, a substantial and rigid surface-gauge bracket or other suitable supporting elements for positioning the surface gauge shall be provided. A surface gauge and its brackets or other supporting elements shall be so constructed that, whenever the gauge assembly is placed in engagement with the bracket or supports, the indicator, if not permanently mounted on the tank, will automatically seat itself in correct operating position, and the graduated element will be vertically positioned and will be securely held at any height to which it may be manually set.

S.3.5. SURFACE GAUGE. - When properly engaged with its bracket and set to its lowest position, a surface gauge shall not touch the bottom of the tank. The gauge shall be graduated throughout an interval corresponding to the volume range within which readings of liquid level are to be made.

S.3.6. EXTERNAL GAUGE ASSEMBLIES (Added 1977)

S.3.6.1. DESIGN AND INSTALLATION. - The gauge assembly shall be designed to meet sanitary requirements and shall be readily accessible for cleaning purposes. The gauge assembly shall be mounted in a vertical position and equipped with a sliding mechanism to assist in determining the liquid level.

S.3.6.2. GAUGE TUBE. - The gauge tube shall be borosilicate glass or approved rigid plastic or rigidly supported flexible tubing with a uniform internal diameter not less than 3/4 inch. It shall be designed and constructed so that all product in the gauge can be discarded in such a manner that no product in the gauge tube will enter the discharge line or tank. (Amended 1983)

S.3.6.3. SCALE PLATE. - The scale plate shall be mounted adjacent to and parallel with the gauge tube and be no more than 1/4 inch from the tube.

S.3.6.4. SCALE GRADUATIONS. - The graduation lines shall be clear and easily readable and shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs included under S.3.7. Graduations.

S.3.6.5. VENTING. - An external gauge tube shall be adequately vented at the top, open to the atmosphere. Any attachment to the gauge tube shall not adversely affect the operation of this vent. (Added 1984)

S.3.7. GRADUATIONS.

S.3.7.1. SPACING AND WIDTH OF GRADUATIONS. - On a gauge rod or surface gauge, the spacing of the graduations, center to center, shall be not more than 0.0625 (1/16) inch and shall not be less than 0.03125 (1/32) inch. The graduations shall not be less than 0.005 inch in width, and the clear interval between adjacent edges of successive graduations shall be not less than 0.015625 (1/64) inch.



#### 4.43. Farm Milk Tanks

S.3.7.2. **VALUES OF GRADUATIONS.** - On a gauge rod or surface gauge, the graduations may be designated in inches or in centimeters and fractions thereof, or may be identified in a numerical series without reference to inches or centimeters or fractions thereof. In either case, a volume chart shall be provided for each such rod or gauge and each tank with which it is associated, showing values in terms of the graduation on the rod or gauge. If a rod or gauge is associated with but one tank, in lieu of linear or numerical series graduations and volume chart, values in terms of volume of liquid in the tank may be shown directly on the rod or gauge.

S.3.7.3. **VALUE OF GRADUATED INTERVAL.** - The value of a graduated interval on a gauge rod or surface gauge (exclusive on the interval from the bottom of the tank to the lowest graduation) shall not exceed:

- (a) 1/2 gallon for a tank of a nominal capacity of 250 gallons or less; 2 liters for a tank of a nominal capacity of 1000 liters or less,
- (b) 1 gallon for a tank of a nominal capacity of 251 to 500 gallons, inclusive; 4 liters for a tank of a nominal capacity of 1001 to 2000 liters, inclusive,
- (c) 1-1/2 gallons for a tank of a nominal capacity of 501 to 1500 gallons, inclusive; 6 liters for a tank of a nominal capacity of 2001 to 6000 liters, inclusive,
- (d) 2 gallons for a tank of a nominal capacity of 1501 to 2500 gallons, inclusive; 8 liters for a tank of a nominal capacity of 6001 to 10 000 liters, inclusive, and
- (e) 2 gallons plus 1 gallon for each additional 2500 gallons or fraction thereof, for tanks with nominal capacity above 2500 gallons; or 8 liters plus 4 liters for each additional 10 000 liters or fraction thereof, for tanks of nominal capacity above 10 000 liters.

(Amended 1980)

**S.3.8. DESIGN OF INDICATING MEANS ON TANKS WITH A CAPACITY GREATER THAN 2000 GALLONS, OR 8000 LITERS.** - Any farm milk tank with a capacity greater than 2000 gallons, or 8000 liters, shall be equipped with an external gauge assembly.

[Nonretroactive and applicable only to tanks manufactured after January 1, 1981.]  
(Added 1980)

#### S.4. DESIGN OF VOLUME CHART.

S.4.1. **GENERAL.** - A volume chart shall show volume values only, over the entire range of the volume of the tank from 5 percent of capacity or 500 gallons whichever is less, to its maximum capacity.\* All letters and figures on the chart shall be distinct and easily readable. The chart shall be substantially constructed, and the face of the chart shall be so protected that its lettering and figures will not tend easily to become obliterated or illegible.

[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986.]

(Amended 1985)

S.4.2. FOR A TANK OF 250 GALLONS, OR 1000 LITERS, OR LESS. - The volume chart for a tank of nominal capacity of 250 gallons, or 1000 liters, or less shall show values at least to the nearest 1/4 gallon, or 1 liter.

S.4.3. FOR A TANK OF 251 TO 500 GALLONS, OR 1001 TO 2000 LITERS.- The volume chart for a tank of nominal capacity of 251 to 500 gallons, or 1001 to 2000 liters, inclusive, shall show values at least to the nearest 1/2 gallon, or 2 liters.

S.4.4. FOR A TANK OF GREATER THAN 500 GALLONS, OR 2000 LITERS. - The volume chart for a tank of nominal capacity of greater than 500 gallons, or 2000 liters, shall show values at least to the nearest gallon, or 4 liters.  
(Amended 1980)

#### S.5. GAUGING.

S.5.1. LEVEL. - A farm milk tank shall be level, as shown by the level-indicating means, during the original gauging operation.

S.5.2. TO DELIVER. - A farm milk tank shall be originally gauged "to deliver". If the tank is gauged by measuring the test liquid into the tank, the inside tank walls shall first be thoroughly wetted and the tank shall then be drained for 30 seconds after the main drainage flow has ceased.

S.5.3. PREPARATION OF VOLUME CHART. - When a tank is gauged for the purposes of preparing a volume chart, tolerances are not applicable, and the chart shall be prepared as accurately as practicable.

S.6. IDENTIFICATION. - A tank and any gauge rod, surface gauge, spirit level, and volume chart intended to be used therewith shall be mutually identified, as by a common serial number, in a prominent and permanent manner.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - Water shall be used as the test liquid for a farm milk tank.

N.2. EVAPORATION AND VOLUME CHANGE. - Care shall be exercised to reduce to a minimum, evaporation losses and volume changes resulting from changes in temperature of the test liquid.

N.3. TO DELIVER. - A farm milk tank shall be tested "to deliver." If the tank is gauged by measuring the test liquid delivered into the tank, the inside tank walls shall first be thoroughly wetted and the tank then shall be drained for 30 seconds after the main drainage flow has ceased.

N.4. LEVEL. - A farm milk tank shall be level, as shown by the level-indicating means, during gauging and testing.

N.5. TEST METHODS. - Acceptance tests of milk tanks may be of either the prover method or the master meter method provided that the master metering system is capable of operating within 25% of the applicable tolerance found in T.3. Subsequent tests may be of either the prover method or the master meter method provided that

#### 4.43. Farm Milk Tanks

the master metering system is capable of operating within 25% of the applicable tolerance found in T.4.

N.6. READING THE MENISCUS. - When a reading or setting is to be obtained from a meniscus formed by milk or other opaque liquid, the index or reading line is the position of the highest point of the center of the meniscus. When calibrating a device with water and the device is to be used with an opaque liquid, the reading should be obtained accordingly; that is, the position of the highest point of the center of the meniscus.  
(Added 1984)

### T. TOLERANCES

T.1. APPLICATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied equally to errors in excess and errors in deficiency.

T.2. MINIMUM TOLERANCE VALUES. - On a particular tank, the maintenance and acceptance tolerance applied shall be not smaller than the volume corresponding to the graduated interval at the point of test draft on the indicating means or one-half gallon, or 2 liters, whichever is greater.  
(Amended 1980)

T.3. BASIC TOLERANCE VALUES. - The basic maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be 0.2% (2/10%) of the volume of test liquid in the tank at each test draft.  
(Amended 1975)

T.4. BASIC TOLERANCE VALUES, MASTER METER METHOD. - The basic maintenance and acceptance tolerance for tanks tested by the master meter method shall be 0.4% (4/10%) of the volume of test liquid in the tank at each test draft.  
(Added 1975)

### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. INSTALLATION. - A stationary tank shall be rigidly installed in level without the use of removable blocks or shims under the legs. If such tank is not mounted permanently in position, the correct position on the floor for each leg shall be clearly and permanently defined.

UR.2. LEVEL CONDITION.

UR.2.1. STATIONARY TANK.- A stationary farm milk tank shall be maintained in level.

UR.2.1.1. LEVELING LUGS. - If leveling lugs are provided on a stationary tank, such lugs shall not be hammered or filed to establish or change a level condition of the tank.

UR.2.2. PORTABLE TANK. - On a portable tank, measurement readings shall be made only when the tank is approximately level; that is, when it is not out of level by more than 5 percent or approximately 3 degrees in any direction.

UR.3. **WEIGHT CHART.** - An auxiliary weight chart may be provided, on which shall be prominently displayed the weight per unit volume value used to derive the weight values from the official volume chart.

UR.4. **USE.** - A farm milk tank shall not be used to measure quantities greater than an amount that can be agitated without overflowing.

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Farm Milk Tanks.

**acceptance test.** The first official test of a farm milk tank, at a particular location, in which the tank is accepted as correct. This test applies to newly constructed tanks, relocated used tanks, and recalibrated tanks.

**center-reading tank.** One so designed that the gauge rod or surface gauge, when properly positioned for use, will be approximately in the vertical axis of the tank, centrally positioned with respect to the tank walls.

**farm milk tank.** A unit for measuring milk or other fluid dairy product, comprising a combination of (1) a stationary or portable tank, whether or not equipped with means for cooling its contents, (2) means for reading the level of liquid in the tank, such as a removable gauge rod or a surface gauge, and (3) a chart for converting level-of-liquid readings to volume; or such a unit in which readings are made on gauge rod or surface gauge directly in terms of volume. Each compartment of a subdivided tank shall, for purposes of this code, be construed to be a "farm milk tank."

**gauge rod.** A graduated, "dip-stick" type of measuring rod designed to be partially immersed in the liquid and to be read at the point where the liquid surface crosses the rod.

**gauging.** The process of determining and assigning volumetric values to specific graduations on the gauge or gauge rod that serve as the basis for the tank volume chart.

**master meter test method.** A method of testing milk tanks that utilizes an approved master meter system for measuring test liquid removed from or introduced into the tank.

**prover test method.** A method of testing milk tanks that utilizes approved volumetric prover(s) for measuring the test liquid removed from or introduced into the tank.

**surface gauge.** A combination of (1) a stationary indicator, and (2) a movable, graduated element designed to be brought into contact with the surface of the liquid from above.

**testing.** An operation consisting of a series of volumetric determinations made to verify the accuracy of the volume chart that was developed by gauging.



## SEC. 4.44. MEASURE-CONTAINERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to measure-containers, including lids or closures if such are necessary to provide total enclosure of the measured commodity, as follows:

- (a) Retail measure-containers intended to be used only once to determine at the time of retail sale, and from bulk supply, the quantity of commodity on the basis of liquid measure. The retail measure-container serves as the container for the delivery of the commodity.
- (b) Prepackaged measure-containers intended to be used only once to determine in advance of sale the quantity of a commodity (such as ice cream, ice milk, or sherbet) on the basis of liquid measure. The prepackaged measure-container serves as the container for the delivery of the commodity, in either a wholesale or a retail marketing unit.

A.2. - This code does not apply to rigid containers used for milk, cream, or other fluid dairy products, which are covered by Sec. 4.44; Code for Milk Bottles.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - The capacity of a measure-container shall be a multiple of or a binary submultiple of a quart or a liter, and the measure shall not be subdivided. However, for prepackaged measure-containers, any capacity less than 1/2 liquid pint or 1/4 liter shall be permitted.  
(Amended 1979)

S.2. CAPACITY POINT. - The capacity of a measure-container shall be sharply defined by:

- (a) the top edge,
- (b) a line near the top edge, or
- (c) the horizontal cross-sectional plane established by the bottom surface of the removable lid or cap when seated in the container.

#### 4.44. Measure-Containers

S.3. SHAPE. - A measure-container shall be designed as some suitable geometrical shape, and its capacity shall be determined without distortion from its normal assembled shape.

#### S.4. MARKING.

S.4.1. CAPACITY POINT. - If the capacity point of a measure-container is defined by a line, the container shall be marked conspicuously on its side with a suitable statement clearly identifying this line as the capacity point.

S.4.2. CAPACITY STATEMENT. - A measure-container shall be clearly and conspicuously marked with a statement of its capacity in terms of one of the units prescribed in S.1.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - Water shall be used as the test liquid for a measure-container.

#### N.2. PREPARATION OF CONTAINER FOR TEST.

N.2.1. GENERAL. - Before an actual test is begun, a measure-container shall, if necessary, be so restrained that it will maintain its normal assembled shape and that its sides will not bulge when it is filled with water.

#### N.2.2. RESTRAINING FORM FOR TEST.

N.2.2.1. FOR RECTANGULAR CONTAINERS OF ONE QUART OR ONE LITER OR LESS. - Bulging of the sides of a rectangular measure-container of one-quart or one-liter capacity or less may be controlled by holding against each side of the container, with a cord, rubber bands, or tape, a metal plate or a piece of heavy cardboard slightly smaller than the side of the container.  
(Amended 1979)

N.2.2.2. FOR RECTANGULAR PREPACKAGED MEASURE-CONTAINER OF TWO QUARTS OR TWO LITERS OR GREATER. - A rectangular pre-packaged measure-container of two-quart or two-liter capacity or greater shall be supported during a test by a rigid restraining form. This form shall restrain not less than the entire area of the central two-thirds of each side of the container, measured from bottom to top. The inside width dimension of any side panel of the restraining form shall be 1/16 inch greater than the corresponding outside dimension of the container. (The outside width dimension of any side panel of the container shall be established by adding to the inner side center-of-score to center-of-score dimension two thicknesses of the board used, and the sum thus obtained shall be rounded off to the nearest 1/64 inch).  
(Amended 1979)

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCES ON AN INDIVIDUAL MEASURE. - The acceptance tolerances in excess and in deficiency on an individual measure shall be as shown in Table 1.

Table 1.  
ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES, IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY,  
FOR MEASURE-CONTAINERS

Nominal Capacity	Tolerance			
	In excess		In deficiency	
	Fluid drams	Cubic inches	Fluid drams	Cubic inches
1/2 pint or less	3	0.6	1.5	0.3
1 pint	4	1.0	2.0	0.5
1 quart	6	1.4	3.0	0.7
2 quarts	9	2.0	4.5	1.0
3 quarts	10	2.4	5.0	1.2
4 quarts	12	2.8	6.0	1.2
Over 4 quarts	Add per quart 3 fluid drams	Add per quart 0.7 cubic inch	Add per quart 1.5 fluid drams	Add per quart 0.35 cubic inch
	Milliliters		Milliliters	
1/4 liter or less	10		5.0	
1/2 liter	15		7.5	
1 liter	20		10.0	
Over 1 liter add per liter	10		5.0	

T.2. TOLERANCE ON AVERAGE CAPACITY. - The average capacity on a random sample of ten measures selected from a lot of 25 or more shall be equal to or greater than the nominal capacity.

(Amended 1979)

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - The use of a measure-container with a rectangular cross section of a capacity of two quarts or two liters or greater shall be limited to the packaging, in advance of sale, of ice cream, sherbet, or other similar frozen desserts.

(Amended 1979)





## SEC. 4.45. GRADUATES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to subdivided glass measures of capacity, either cylindrical or conical in shape.

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - Nominal capacities, graduation ranges, values of graduated intervals, and numbered graduations applicable to single-scale graduates and to the appropriate portions of double scale graduates shall be as shown in Table 1 (next page).

S.2. INITIAL INTERVAL. - A graduate shall have an initial interval that is not subdivided, equal to not less than one-fifth and not more than one-fourth of the capacity of the graduate.

S.3. SHAPE. - A graduate of a capacity of more than 4 fluid drams (15 milliliters) may be of either the cylindrical or circular conical type. A graduate of a capacity of 4 fluid drams (15 milliliters) or less shall be of the single-scale cylindrical type.

S.4. MATERIAL. - A graduate shall be made of good-quality, thoroughly annealed, clear, transparent glass, free from bubbles and streaks that might affect the accuracy of measurement. The glass shall be uniform in thickness and shall not be excessively thick.

### S.5. DIMENSIONAL PROPORTIONS

S.5.1. ON A CIRCULAR CONICAL GRADUATE. - The inside measurement from the bottom of a circular conical graduate to the capacity graduation shall be not less than two times the inside diameter at the capacity graduation. The inside measurement from the bottom of the graduate to the point representing one-fourth of the capacity shall be not less than the inside diameter at that point.

S.5.2. ON A CYLINDRICAL GRADUATE. - The inside measurement from the bottom of a cylindrical graduate to the capacity graduation shall be not less than five times the inside diameter at the capacity graduation.

#### 4.45. Graduates

Table 1.  
DESIGN DETAILS FOR GRADUATES

Nominal capacity	To be graduated between	Value of graduated intervals	To be numbered at each graduation divisible by
Minims	Minims	Minims	Minims
60	15 and 60	5	10 <sup>a</sup>
120	30 and 120	10	20 <sup>b</sup>
Fluid drams	Fluid drams	Fluid drams	Fluid drams
4	1 and 4	1/2	1
8	2 and 8	1	2
Fluid ounces	Fluid ounces	Fluid ounces	Fluid ounces
2	1/2 and 2	1/4	1/2
4	1 and 4	1/2	1
8	2 and 8	1/2	1
16	4 and 16	1	2
32	8 and 32	2	4
Milliliters	Milliliters	Milliliters	Milliliters
5	1 and 5	1/2	1
10	2 and 10	1	2
25	5 and 25	5	5
50	10 and 50	5	10
100	20 and 100	10	20
250	50 and 250	25	50
500	100 and 500	25	50
1 000	200 and 1 000	50	100

<sup>a</sup>And, in addition, at the first (15-minim) graduation.

<sup>b</sup>And, in addition, at the first (30-minim) graduation.

S.6. BASE. - The base of the graduate shall be perpendicular to the vertical axis of the graduate. The diameter of the base shall be of such size that the empty graduate will remain standing on an inclined surface of 25 percent, or approximately 15 degrees, from the horizontal.

#### S.7. DESIGN OF GRADUATIONS

S.7.1. GENERAL. - Graduations shall be perpendicular to the vertical axis of the graduate and parallel to each other. Graduations shall be continuous, of uniform thickness not greater than 0.015 inch (0.4 mm), clearly visible, permanent, and indelible under normal conditions of use.  
(Amended 1977)

S.7.2. ON A SINGLE-SCALE GRADUATE. - On a single-scale graduate, the main graduations shall completely encircle the graduate and subordinate graduations shall extend at least one-half the distance around the graduate.

S.7.3. ON A DOUBLE-SCALE OR A DUPLEX GRADUATE. - On a double-scale or duplex graduate, there shall be a clear space between the ends of the main graduations on the two scales, and this space shall be approximately 90 degrees from the lip of the graduate and shall conform to the requirements of Table 2.

Table 2.  
CLEAR SPACE BETWEEN ENDS OF MAIN GRADUATIONS  
ON DOUBLE SCALE GRADUATES

Inside diameter of graduate at the graduations	Clear space between ends of main graduations
Inches	Inch
Less than 1.5	1/8 to 1/4
1.5 to 3, inclusive	1/4 to 1/2
Over 3	3/8 to 5/8

S.8. BASIS OF GRADUATION. - A graduate shall be graduated "to deliver" when the temperature of the graduate is 20 °C (68 °F), and shall be marked accordingly in a permanent and conspicuous manner.

S.9. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. - Each main graduation shall be marked to show its value. Intermediate graduations shall not be marked. Value figures shall be uniformly positioned either directly upon or immediately above the graduations to which they refer. Figures placed upon graduations shall be set in from the ends of the graduations a sufficient distance to allow the ends of the graduations to be used in making a setting.

#### N. NOTES

N.1. TEST LIQUID. - Water shall be used as the test liquid for graduates.

N.2. TEMPERATURE CONTROL. - During the test of a graduate, appropriate precautions shall be exercised to reduce any detrimental temperature effects to the practicable minimum.

#### T. TOLERANCES

T.1. Maintenance and acceptance tolerances in excess and in deficiency shall be as shown in Table 3 for graduates that are graduated "to contain" or "to deliver." (The tolerance to be applied at any graduation is determined by the inside diameter of the graduate at the graduation in question.)

#### 4.45. Graduates

Table 3.

#### MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES, IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY, FOR GRADUATES

Inside diameter of graduate		Tolerance	Inside diameter of graduate		Tolerance
From	to but not including		From	to but not including	
Inches		Minims	Millimeters		Milliliters
0	9/16	2	0	16	0.1
9/16	13/16	3	16	21	0.2
13/16	1-1/16	6	21	26	0.4
1-1/16	1-5/16	10	26	31	0.6
1-5/16	1-9/16	15	31	36	0.8
1-9/16	1-13/16	20	36	41	1.1
1-13/16	2-1/16	30	41	46	1.4
2-1/16	2-5/16	40	46	51	1.8
2-5/16	2-9/16	50	51	56	2.2
2-9/16	2-13/16	65	56	61	2.8
2-13/16	3-1/16	80	61	66	3.4
3-1/16	3-5/16	95	66	71	4.1
3-5/16	3-9/16	110	71	76	4.8
3-9/16	3-13/16	130	76	81	5.6
3-13/16	4-1/16	150	81	86	6.4
			86	91	7.2
			91	96	8.1
			96	101	9.0

(Amended 1974)

## SEC. 4.46. DRY MEASURES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to rigid measures of capacity designed for general and repeated use in the measurement of solids, including capacities of 1/2 bushel or more.

A.2. - This code does not apply to "standard containers" used for the measurement of fruits and vegetables and as shipping containers thereof.

A.3. - This code does not apply to berry baskets and boxes (for which, see Sec. 4.48; Code for Berry Baskets and Boxes).  
(Added 1976)

A.4. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - The capacity of a measure shall be 1 bushel, a multiple of the bushel, or a binary submultiple of the bushel, and the measure shall not be subdivided or double-ended.

S.2. MATERIAL. - A dry measure shall be made of any suitable material that will retain its shape during normal usage.

S.3. SHAPE. - A measure, other than a basket, of a capacity of 1/2 bushel or less, shall be cylindrical or conical in shape. The top diameter shall in no case be less than the appropriate minimum diameter shown in Table 1 (next page). The bottom of a measure, other than a basket, shall be perpendicular to the vertical axis of the measure and shall be flat, except that a metal bottom may be slightly corrugated. The bottom of a measure shall not be adjustable or movable.

S.3.1. CONICAL DRY MEASURE. - If conical, the top diameter shall exceed the bottom diameter by not more than 10 percent of the bottom diameter.

Table 1.  
MINIMUM TOP DIAMETERS FOR DRY MEASURES  
OTHER THAN BASKETS

Nominal capacity	Minimum top diameter Inches
1 pint	4
1 quart	5-3/8
2 quarts	6-5/8
1/2 peck	8-1/2
1 peck	10-7/8
1/2 bushel	13-3/4

S.4. CAPACITY POINT. - The capacity of a measure shall be determined by the top edge of the measure.

S.5. TOP REINFORCEMENT. - The top edge of a measure shall be reinforced. On a wooden measure other than a basket, of a capacity of 1 quart or more, this reinforcement shall be in the form of a firmly attached metal band.

S.6. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. - A measure shall be conspicuously marked on its side with a statement of its capacity. If the capacity is stated in terms of the pint or quart, the word "Dry" shall be included. The capacity statement shall be in letters of the following dimensions:

- (a) At least 1/2 inch high and 1/4 inch wide on a measure of any capacity between 1/2 pint and 1 peck.
- (b) At least 1 inch high and 1/2 inch wide on a measure of a capacity of 1/2 bushel or more.
- (c) On a measure of a capacity of 1/4 pint or less, the statement shall be as prominent as practicable, considering the size and design of such measure.

#### N. NOTES

##### N.1. TESTING MEDIUM.

N.1.1. WATERTIGHT DRY MEASURES. - Water shall be used as the testing medium for watertight dry measures.

N.1.2. NONWATERTIGHT DRY MEASURES. - A dry measure shall be tested either volumetrically using rape seed as a testing medium or geometrically through inside measurement and calculation.  
(Amended 1988)

## T. TOLERANCES

- T.1. - Maintenance tolerances in excess and in deficiency shall be as shown in Table  
 2. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

Table 2.  
 MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES, IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY,  
 FOR DRY MEASURES

Nominal capacity	Tolerance	
	In excess	In deficiency
	Cubic inches	Cubic inches
1/32 pint or less	0.1	0.05
1/16 pint	0.15	0.1
1/8 pint	0.25	0.15
1/4 pint	0.5	0.3
1/2 pint	1.0	0.5
1 pint	2.0	1.0
1 quart	3.0	1.5
2 quarts	5.0	2.5
1/2 peck	10.0	5.0
1 peck	16.0	8.0
1/2 bushel	30.0	15.0
1 bushel	50.0	25.0





## SEC. 4.47. BERRY BASKETS AND BOXES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to baskets and boxes for berries and small fruits in capacities of 1 dry quart and less.

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - The capacity of a berry basket or box shall be 1/2 dry pint, 1 dry pint, or 1 dry quart.

S.2. MATERIALS. - A berry basket or box shall be made of any suitable materials that will retain its shape during normal filling, storage, and handling.

S.3. CAPACITY POINT. - The capacity of a berry basket or box shall be determined by its top edges.

### N. NOTES

N.1. METHOD OF TEST. - A berry basket or box may be tested either volumetrically, using rape seed as the testing medium, or geometrically through accurate inside dimension measurement and calculation.

### T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCES ON INDIVIDUAL MEASURES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances in excess and deficiency on an individual measure shall be as shown in Table 1 (next page).

T.2. TOLERANCES ON AVERAGE CAPACITY. - The average capacity on a random sample of ten measures selected from a lot of 25 or more shall be equal to or greater than the nominal capacity.  
(Amended 1979)

#### 4.47. Berry Baskets and Boxes

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES  
IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY FOR  
BERRY BASKETS AND BOXES

Nominal Capacity	Tolerance	
	In excess cu in	In deficiency cu in
1/2 pint	1	0.5
1 pint	2	1.0
1 quart	3	1.5

## SECTION 5

	Page
5.50. Fabric-Measuring Devices	5-3
5.51. Wire-and Cordage-Measuring Devices	5-7
5.52. Linear Measures	5-11
5.53. Odometer	5-13
5.54. Taximeters	5-17
5.55. Timing Devices	5-25
5.56. Grain Moisture Meters	5-31



## SEC. 5.50 FABRIC-MEASURING DEVICES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies only to mechanisms and machines designed to indicate automatically (with or without value-computing capabilities) the length of fabric passed through the measuring elements.

A.2. - Insofar as they are clearly appropriate, the requirements and provisions of this code apply also to devices designed for the commercial measurement of other material similar to fabrics, in sheet, roll, or bolt form.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - A fabric-measuring device shall indicate lengths in terms of 1/8 yard, 1/4 yard, 1/2 yard, and yards. In addition, lengths may be indicated in terms of any or all of the following sub-divisions: 1/3 yard, 1/16 yard, feet and inches. Digital indicators may indicate values in decimal fractions.  
(Amended 1977)

#### S.2. DESIGN OF INDICATING ELEMENTS.

##### S.2.1. GRADUATIONS.

S.2.1.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.2.1.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

S.2.1.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval between graduations shall be at least 1/4 inch for 1/8-yard graduations, and 1/8-inch for 1-inch graduations.

S.2.2. INDICATOR.

S.2.2.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.2.2.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.2.2.3. WIDTH. - The index of an indicator shall not be wider than the narrowest graduations with which it is used, and shall in no case exceed 0.015 inch.

S.2.2.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.2.2.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

S.2.3. MONEY-VALUE COMPUTATIONS.

S.2.3.1. FULL-COMPUTING TYPE. - In this type, the money value at each of a series of unit prices shall be computed automatically for every length within the range of measurement of the fabric-measuring device. Value graduations shall be provided and shall be accurately positioned. The value of each graduated interval shall be 1 cent at all prices per yard of 30 cents and less, and shall not exceed 2 cents at higher prices per yard. Five-cent intervals may be represented in the 2-cent range by special graduations, but these shall not be positioned in the clear intervals between graduations of the regular series.

S.2.3.2. LIMITED-COMPUTING TYPE. - In this type, the money value at each of a series of unit prices shall be computed automatically only for lengths corresponding to a definite series of length graduations. There shall be no value graduations. At no position that the chart can assume shall two value figures at the same price per yard be completely and clearly exposed to view at one time. Money values shown shall be mathematically accurate, except that a fraction of less than 1/2 cent shall be dropped and the next higher cent shall be shown in the case of a fraction of 1/2 cent or more. One of the following requirements shall be met:

- (a) There shall be a money-value computation for each length graduation within the range of measurement of the device.
- (b) No money-value computation shall be exposed to view except at such times as the device shows a length indication for which a corresponding series of value indications is computed.

- (c) Each column or row of money-value computations shall be marked to show the length to which the computations correspond, the device shall be marked to show the character and limitations of the computations, and there shall be computations corresponding to at least 1/8 yard throughout the range of measurement of the device.

S.2.4. RETURN TO ZERO. - Primary indicating elements shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication. Means shall be provided to prevent the return of the indicating elements beyond their correct zero positions.

S.3. MARKING REQUIREMENTS. - If a device will not accurately measure all fabrics, it shall be marked to indicate clearly its limitations.

S.4. DESIGN ACCURACY. - Indications of length and money value shall be accurate whether the values of the indications are being increased or decreased.

## N. NOTES

N.1. TESTING MEDIUM. - A fabric-measuring device shall be tested with a suitable testing tape approximately 3 inches wide and with a graduated length of at least 12 yards, made from such material and having such surface finish as to provide dimensional stability and reduce slippage to the practicable minimum.

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1 (next page).

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. INSTALLATION. - A fabric-measuring device shall be securely supported and firmly fixed in position.

### UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - A fabric-measuring device shall be used to measure only those fabrics that it was designed to measure, and in no case shall it be used to measure a fabric that a marking on the device indicates should not be measured.

UR.2.2. RETURN OF INDICATING ELEMENTS TO ZERO. - The primary indicating elements shall be returned to zero before each measurement.



Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES  
FOR FABRIC-MEASURING DEVICES

Indication of device (Yards)	Maintenance tolerance		Acceptance tolerance	
	On under- registration (Inches)	On over- registration (Inches)	On under- registration (Inches)	On over- registration (Inches)
2 or less	3/8	1/4	1/4	1/8
3	3/8	5/16	1/4	5/32
4	1/2	5/16	1/4	5/32
5	5/8	3/8	5/16	3/16
6	3/4	3/8	3/8	3/16
7 and 8	1	1/2	1/2	1/4
9	1-1/4	5/8	5/8	5/16
10 and 11	1-1/2	3/4	3/4	3/8
12 and 13	1-3/4	7/8	7/8	7/16
14 and 15	2	1	1	1/2
Over 15	Add 1/8 inch per indicated yard	Add 1/16 inch per indicated yard	Add 1/16 inch per indicated yard	Add 1/32 inch per indicated yard

## SEC. 5.51. WIRE- AND CORDAGE-MEASURING DEVICES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to mechanisms and machines designed to indicate automatically the length of cordage, rope, wire, cable, or similar flexible material passed through the measuring elements.

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - A wire- or cordage-measuring device shall indicate lengths in terms of feet or feet and inches.

#### S.2. DESIGN OF INDICATING ELEMENTS.

##### S.2.1. GRADUATIONS.

S.2.1.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.2.1.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch, nor more than 0.04 inch, in width.

S.2.1.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval between graduations shall be at least as wide as the widest graduation, and in no case less than 0.03 inch.

##### S.2.2. INDICATOR.

S.2.2.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.2.2.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.2.2.3. WIDTH. - The index of an indicator shall not be wider than the narrowest graduations with which it is used, and shall in no case exceed 0.015 inch.

## 5.51. Wire- and Cordage-Measuring Devices

S.2.2.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.2.2.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

S.2.3. ZERO INDICATION. - Primary indicating elements shall be readily returnable to a definite zero indication.

### S.3. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.3.1. SENSITIVENESS. - If the most sensitive element of the indicating system utilizes an indicator and graduations, the relative movement of these parts corresponding to a measurement of 1 foot shall be not less than 1/4 inch.

S.3.2. SLIPPAGE. - The measuring elements of a wire or cord age-measuring device shall be so designed and constructed as to reduce to the practicable minimum any slippage of material being measured and any lost motion in the measuring mechanism.

S.3.3. ACCESSIBILITY. - A wire- or cordage-measuring device shall be so constructed that the measuring elements are readily visible and accessible, without disassembly of any supporting frame or section of the main body, for purposes of cleaning or removing any foreign matter carried into the mechanism by the material being measured.

### S.4. MARKING REQUIREMENTS.

S.4.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - If a device will measure accurately only certain configurations, diameters, types, or varieties of materials, or with certain accessory equipment, all limitations shall be clearly and permanently stated on the device.

S.4.2. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS. - Any necessary operating instructions shall be clearly stated on the device.

S.4.3. INDICATIONS. - Indicating elements shall be identified by suitable words or legends so that the values of the indications will be unmistakable.

S.5. DESIGN ACCURACY. - Indications of length shall be accurate whether the values of the indications are being increased or decreased.

## N. NOTES

N.1. TESTING MEDIUM. - Wherever feasible, a wire- or cordage-measuring device shall be tested with a steel tape not less than 3/8 inch in width and at least 50 feet in length. When a device cannot be tested in this manner because of the design of the device, it shall be tested with a dimensionally stable material appropriately marked and compared at frequent periodic intervals with a steel tape in order to assure that any marked interval is not in error by more than 1/3 of the tolerance of the device at that particular interval.  
(Amended 1981)

N.2. MINIMUM TEST. - Tests shall be conducted at a minimum initial increment of 20 feet and appropriate increments up to at least 50 feet.

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1.

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES FOR  
WIRE- AND CORDAGE-MEASURING DEVICES

Indication of device	Acceptance and maintenance tolerances	
	On underregistration	On overregistration
Feet	Inches	
20	6	3
Over 20 to 30	8	4
Over 30 to 40	10	5
Over 40 to 50	12	6
Over 50	Add 2 inches per indicated 10 feet	Add 1 inch per indicated 10 feet

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

## UR.1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. INSTALLATION. - A wire- or cordage-measuring device shall be securely supported and firmly fixed in position.

## UR.2. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.2.1. LIMITATION OF USE. - A wire- or cordage-measuring device shall be used to measure only those materials that it was designed to measure, and in no case shall it be used to measure a material that a marking on the device indicates should not be measured.

UR.2.2. RETURN TO ZERO. - The primary indicating elements of a wire- or cordage-measuring device shall be returned to zero before each measurement.

UR.2.3. OPERATION OF DEVICE. - A wire- or cordage-measuring device shall not be operated in such a manner as to cause slippage or inaccurate measurement.

UR.2.4. CLEANLINESS. - The measuring elements of a wire- or cordage-measuring device shall be kept clean to prevent buildup of dirt and foreign material that would adversely affect the measuring capability of the device.



## SEC. 5.52 LINEAR MEASURES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to any linear measure or measure of length, whether flexible or inflexible, permanently installed or portable.

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

S.1. UNITS. - A linear measure may be in total length, and the total length may be subdivided in any or all of the following:

- (a) inches and binary submultiples of the inch;
- (b) feet;
- (c) yards and multiples of yards.

A 1-yard measure may be graduated, in addition, to show 1/3-yard and 2/3-yard subdivisions. A flexible tape may be graduated in tenths feet, hundredths feet, or both tenths and hundredths. (Any other subdivisions are allowable only on measures of special purposes and when required for such purposes.)

S.2. MATERIAL.

S.2.1. FLEXIBLE TAPE. - A flexible tape shall be made of metal.

S.2.2. END MEASURE. - If an end measure is made of material softer than brass, the ends of the measure shall be protected by brass (or other metal at least equally hard) securely attached.

S.3. FINISH. - Measures shall be smoothly finished.

S.4. DESIGN.

S.4.1. RIGID MEASURE. - A rigid measure shall be straight.

S.4.2. FOLDING MEASURE. - A folding measure shall open to a definite stop, and when so opened shall be straight.

S.5. GRADUATIONS.

S.5.1. GENERAL. - Graduations shall be perpendicular to the edge of the measure.

S.5.2. WIDTH. - The width of the graduations on any measure shall not exceed one-half the width of the smallest graduated interval on the measure, and shall in no case be wider than 0.03 inch.  
(Amended 1982)

## T. TOLERANCES

T.1. FOR MEASURES EXCEPT METAL TAPES. - Maintenance tolerances in excess and in deficiency for measures except metal tapes shall be as shown in Table 1. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES, IN EXCESS  
AND IN DEFICIENCY, FOR LINEAR MEASURES EXCEPT METAL TAPES

Nominal interval from zero	Tolerance
Feet	Inch
1/2 or less	1/64
1	1/32
2	1/16
3	3/32
4	1/8
5	5/32
6	3/16

T.2. FOR METAL TAPES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances in excess and in deficiency for metal tapes shall be as shown in Table 2 (next page). Tapes of 25 feet or over shall be tested at a tension of 10 pounds. Tapes less than 25 feet shall be tested at a tension of 5 pounds. However, flexible metal tapes of 25 feet or less that are not normally used under tension shall be tested with no tension applied. All tapes shall be supported throughout on a horizontal flat surface whenever tested. (Amended 1972)

Table 2.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES,  
IN EXCESS AND IN DEFICIENCY, FOR METAL TAPES.

Nominal interval from zero	Tolerance
Feet	Inch
6 or less	1/32
7 to 30, inclusive	1/16
31 to 55, inclusive	1/8
56 to 80, inclusive	3/16
81 to 100, inclusive	1/4

## SEC. 5.53. ODOMETERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to odometers that are used or are to be used to determine the charges for rent or hire of passenger vehicles and trucks and buses. (When official examinations are undertaken on odometers that form the basis for the payment of fees or taxes to, or the preparation of reports for, governmental agencies, and in similar cases, the requirements of this code shall be applied insofar as they are applicable and appropriate to the conditions of such special uses.)  
(Amended 1977)

A.2. - This code does not apply to taximeters (for which see Sec. 5.54; Code for Taximeters).  
(Amended 1977)

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING ELEMENTS.

S.1.1. GENERAL. - The primary indicating element of an odometer may be:

- (a) the distance-traveled portion of the "speedometer" assembly of a motor vehicle;
- (b) a special cable-driven distance-indicating device; or
- (c) a hub odometer attached to the hub of a wheel on a motor vehicle.  
(Amended 1977)

S.1.2. UNITS. - An odometer shall indicate in terms of miles or kilometers.  
(Amended 1977)

S.1.3. MINIMUM INDICATED VALUE. - The value of the interval of indicated distance shall be:

- (a) for odometers indicating in miles, 0.1 mile; or
- (b) for odometers indicating in kilometers, 0.1 kilometer.  
(Amended 1977)



## 5.53. Odometers

S.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING ELEMENTS. - The most sensitive indicating elements of an odometer may advance continuously or intermittently; all other elements shall advance intermittently. Except when the indications are being returned to zero, the indications of an installed odometer shall be susceptible of advancement only by the rotation of the vehicle wheel or wheels. (Amended 1977)

S.1.5. READABILITY. - Distance figures and their background shall be of sharply contrasting colors. Figures indicating tenth units shall be differentiated from other figures with different colors, or with a decimal point, or by other equally effective means. Except during the period of advance of any decade to the next higher indication, only one figure in each decade shall be exposed to view. Any protective covering intended to be transparent shall be in such condition that it can be made transparent by ordinary cleaning of its exposed surface. (Amended 1977)

## N. NOTES

### N.1. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.1.1. TEST METHODS. - To determine compliance with distance tolerances, a distance test of an odometer shall be conducted utilizing one or more of the following test methods:

- (a) ROAD TEST. - A road test consists of driving the vehicle over a precisely measured road course.
- (b) FIFTH-WHEEL TEST. - A fifth-wheel test consists of driving the vehicle over any reasonable road course and determining the distance actually traveled through the use of a mechanism known as a "fifth wheel" that is attached to the vehicle and that independently measures and indicates the distance.
- (c) SIMULATED-ROAD TEST. - A simulated road test consists of determining the distance traveled by use of a roller device, or by computation from rolling circumference and wheel-turn data. (Amended 1977)

N.1.2. TEST RUNS. - Not less than two test runs shall be conducted. Acceleration and deceleration shall be carefully controlled to avoid spinning or skidding the wheels. (Amended 1977)

N.1.2.1. FOR DEVICES INDICATING IN MILES. - The test runs shall be two miles in length, shall start from, and finish at, a dead stop with a minimum of 80 percent of the run between 30 miles per hour and 45 miles per hour. (Added 1977)

N.1.2.2. FOR DEVICES INDICATING IN KILOMETERS. - The test runs shall be three kilometers in length, shall start from, and finish at, a dead stop with a minimum of 80 percent of the run between 50 kilometers per hour and 75 kilometers per hour.  
(Added 1977)

N.1.3. TEST CONDITIONS.

N.1.3.1. TIRE STABILIZATION. - Road tests or fifth-wheel tests shall be preceded by a run of at least 5 miles, or 8 kilometers, for the purpose of stabilizing tire pressures. Simulated road tests on a roller device shall be made at stable tire pressures.  
(Amended 1977)

N.1.3.2. TIRE PRESSURE. - At the completion of the test run or runs, the tires of the vehicle under test shall be checked to determine that the tire pressure is that operating tire pressure posted in the vehicle. If not, the tire pressure should be adjusted to the posted tire pressure and further tests may be conducted to determine the operating characteristics of the odometer.  
(Amended 1977)

N.1.3.3. VEHICLE LOADING.

- (a) PASSENGER LOAD. - During the distance test of an odometer, the vehicle may carry two persons.
- (b) TRUCK CARGO LOAD. - Truck odometers shall be tested by one of the following methods:
  - 1. the truck is loaded with one-half of the maximum cargo load; or
  - 2. unloaded if unloaded test tolerances are applied.

(Amended 1977, 1987)

T. TOLERANCES

T.1. TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Except for unloaded trucks, maintenance and acceptance tolerances on odometers shall be 4 percent of the interval under test.  
(Amended 1977, 1987)

T.2.1. TOLERANCES FOR UNLOADED TRUCKS. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances on truck odometers shall be 5 percent for underregistration and 3 percent for overregistration of the interval under test.  
(Added 1987)

## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

**UR.1. INFLATION OF VEHICLE TIRES.** - The operational tire pressure of passenger vehicle and truck tires shall be posted in the vehicle and tires shall be maintained at the posted pressure.  
(Amended 1977)

## D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Odometer Code.

**cold-tire pressure.** The pressure in a tire when the tire is at ambient temperature.

**fifth-wheel test.** A distance test similar to a road test, except that the distance traveled by the vehicle under test is determined by a mechanism known as a "fifth-wheel" that is attached to the vehicle and that independently measures and indicates the distance.

**maximum cargo load.** The maximum cargo load for trucks is the difference between the manufacturer's rated gross vehicle weight and the actual weight of the vehicle having no cargo load.

**odometer.** A device that automatically indicates the total distance traveled by a vehicle. For the purpose of this code, this definition includes hub odometers, cable-driven odometers, and the distance-indicating or odometer portions of "speedometer" assemblies for automotive vehicles.

**operating tire pressure.** The pressure in a tire immediately after a vehicle has been driven for at least 5 miles or 8 kilometers.

**passenger vehicles.** Vehicles such as automobiles, recreational vehicles, limousines, ambulances, and hearses.

**road test.** A distance test, over a measured course, of an odometer assembly when installed on a vehicle, the mechanism being actuated as a result of vehicle travel.

**rolling circumference.** The rolling circumference is the straight line distance traveled per revolution of the wheel (or wheels) that actuates the odometer. If more than one wheel actuates the odometer, the rolling circumference is the average distance traveled per revolution of the wheels.

**simulated-road test.** A distance test during which the odometer may be actuated by some means other than road travel. The distance traveled is either measured by a properly calibrated roller device or computed from rolling circumference and wheel-turn data.

## SEC. 5.54. TAXIMETERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. This code applies to taximeters; that is, to devices that automatically calculate at a predetermined rate or rates and indicate the charge for hire of a vehicle.

A.2. This code does not apply to odometers on vehicles that are rented on a distance basis (for which see Sec. 5.53 Code for Odometers). (Amended 1977)

A.3. See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS.

S.1.1. GENERAL. - A taximeter shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may be equipped with a recording element.  
(Amended 1988)

S.1.2. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING ELEMENTS. - Except when a taximeter is being cleared, the primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only by the movement of the vehicle or by the time mechanism.  
(Amended 1988)

S.1.3. VISIBILITY OF INDICATIONS. - The indications of fare, including extras, and the mode of operation, such as "time" or "hired", shall be constantly displayed whenever the meter is in operation. All indications of passenger interest shall be easily read from a distance of four feet under any condition of normal operation.  
(Amended 1986, 1977, and 1988)

S.1.3.1. MINIMUM HEIGHT OF FIGURES, WORDS, AND SYMBOLS. - The minimum height of the figures used to indicate the fare shall be 10 and for extras, 8 mm. The minimum height of the figures, words, or symbols used for other indications, including those used to identify or define, shall be 3.5 mm.  
(Added 1986)

## 5.54. Taximeters

**S.1.3.2. LIGHTING OF INDICATIONS.** Integral lighting shall be provided for illuminating the fare indications, operational controls, and other indications of passenger interest (vacant, hired, time off, etc.).  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]  
(Added 1988)

**S.1.4. ACTUATION OF FARE-INDICATING MECHANISM.** - When a taximeter designed to calculate fares upon the basis of a combination of distance traveled and time elapsed is operative with respect to fare indication, the fare-indicating mechanism shall be actuated by the distance mechanism whenever the vehicle is in motion at such a speed that the rate of distance revenue equals or exceeds the time rate, and may be actuated by the time mechanism whenever the vehicle speed is less than this and when the vehicle is not in motion. Means shall be provided for the vehicle operator to render the time mechanism either operative or inoperative with respect to the fare-indicating mechanism.  
(Amended 1977)

### S.1.5. OPERATING CONDITION.

**S.1.5.1. GENERAL.** - When a taximeter is cleared, the indication "Not Registering", "Vacant", or an equivalent expression shall be shown. Whenever a taximeter is set to register charges, it shall indicate "Registering," "Hired," or an equivalent expression and the rate at which it is set shall be automatically indicated (Rate 1 or Rate A, for example).  
(Amended 1988)

**S.1.5.2. TIME NOT RECORDING.** - When a taximeter is set for fare registration with the time mechanism inoperative, it shall indicate "Time Not Recording" or an equivalent expression.  
(Amended 1988)

**S.1.6. FARE IDENTIFICATION.** - Fare indications shall be identified by the word "Fare" or by an equivalent expression. Values shall be defined by suitable words or monetary signs.

**S.1.7. EXTRAS.** - Extras shall be indicated as a separate item and shall not be included in the fare indication. They shall be identified by the word "Extras" or by an equivalent expression. Values shall be defined by suitable words or monetary signs. Means may be provided to totalize the fare and extras if the totalized amount returns to separate indications of fare and extras within five seconds or less.  
(Amended 1988)

**S.1.7.1. NONUSE OF EXTRAS.** - If and when taximeter extras are prohibited by legal authority or are discontinued by a vehicle operator, the extras mechanisms shall be rendered inoperable or the extras indications shall be effectively obscured by permanent means.

**S.1.8. PROTECTION OF INDICATIONS.** - Indications of fare and extras shall be displayed through and entirely protected by glass or other suitable transparent material securely attached to the housing of the taximeter.

**S.1.9. DESIGN OF RECORDING ELEMENTS.** - A recording element shall be equipped to record date, time, and fare. On a taximeter equipped with extras indications, the recording element shall also record extras.  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]  
(Added 1988)

**S.2. BASIS OF FARE CALCULATIONS.** - A taximeter shall calculate fares only upon the basis of:

- (a) distance traveled,
- (b) time elapsed, or
- (c) a combination of distance traveled and time elapsed.  
(Amended 1977)

**S.3. DESIGN OF OPERATING CONTROL.**

**S.3.1. POSITIONS OF CONTROL.** The several positions of the operating controls shall be clearly defined and shall be so constructed that accidental or inadvertent changing of the operating condition of the taximeter is improbable. Movement of the operating controls to an operating position immediately following movement to the cleared position shall be delayed enough to permit the taximeter to come to a complete rest in the cleared position.  
(Amended 1988)

**S.3.2. FLAG.** - If the control for the operating condition is a lever-arm and flag, the flag shall be at its highest position when the taximeter is cleared, and in this position the whole of the flag shall be above the level of the taximeter housing.

**S.3.3. CONTROL FOR EXTRAS MECHANISM.** - The knob, handle, or other means provided to actuate the extras mechanism shall be inoperable whenever the taximeter is cleared.

**S.4. INTERFERENCE.** - The design of a taximeter shall be such that there will be no interference between the time and the distance portions of the mechanism device at any speed of operation.  
(Amended 1977 and 1988)

**S.5. PROVISION FOR SECURITY SEALS.** - Adequate provision shall be made for affixing security seals to a taximeter and to other parts required for service operation of a complete installation on a vehicle, so that no adjustments, alterations, or replacements affecting accuracy or indications of the device or the assembly can be made without mutilating the seal or seals. The sealing means shall be such that it is not necessary to disassemble or remove any part of the device or of the vehicle to apply or inspect the seals.  
(Amended 1988)

**S.6. SHORT TERM POWER INTERRUPTION, ELECTRONIC TAXIMETERS.** After a power interruption of 10 seconds or less, the fare and extras indications shall return to the previously displayed indications and may be susceptible of advancement without the taximeter being cleared.  
(Added 1988)

#### 5.54. Taximeters

**S.7. LONG TERM POWER INTERRUPTION, ELECTRONIC TAXIMETERS.** After a power interruption exceeding 10 seconds, the fare and extras indications shall return to the previously displayed indications and shall not be susceptible of advancement until the taximeter is cleared.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989. Retroactive after January 1, 1994.]

(Added 1988)

#### N. NOTES

##### N.1. DISTANCE TESTS.

N.1.1. TEST METHODS. - To determine compliance with distance tolerances, a distance test of a taximeter shall be conducted utilizing one or more of the following test methods:

- (a) ROAD TEST. - A road test consists of driving the vehicle over a precisely measured road course.
- (b) FIFTH-WHEEL TEST. - A fifth-wheel test consists of driving the vehicle over any reasonable road course and determining the distance actually traveled through the use of a mechanism known as a "fifth wheel" that is attached to the vehicle and that independently measures and indicates the distance.
- (c) SIMULATED-ROAD TEST. - A simulated road test consists of determining the distance traveled by use of a roller device, or by computation from rolling circumference and wheel-turn data.  
(Amended 1977)

N.1.2. TEST PROCEDURES. - The distance test of a taximeter, whether a road test, a simulated-road test, or a fifth-wheel test, shall include at least duplicate runs of sufficient length to cover at least the third money drop or one mile, whichever is greater, and shall be at a speed approximating the average speed traveled by the vehicle in normal service. In the case of metric-calibrated taximeters, the test should cover at least the third money drop or two kilometers, whichever is greater.  
(Amended 1977)

##### N.1.3. TEST CONDITIONS.

N.1.3.1. VEHICLE LADING. - During the distance test of a taximeter, the vehicle shall carry two persons, or in the case of a simulated-road test, 150 pounds or 70 kilograms of test weights may be substituted in lieu of the second person.

N.1.3.2. TIRE PRESSURE. - At the completion of test run or runs, the tires of the vehicle under test shall be checked to determine that the tire pressure is that operating tire pressure posted in the vehicle. If not, the tire pressure should be adjusted to the posted tire pressure and further tests may be conducted to determine the operating characteristics of the odometer.  
(Amended 1977)



N.2. TIME TEST. - If a taximeter is equipped with a timing device through which charges are made for time intervals, the timer shall be tested at the initial interval, four separate subsequent intervals, and an average time test of at least four consecutive subsequent time intervals.  
(Amended 1988)

N.3. INTERFERENCE TEST. - If a taximeter is equipped with a timing device through which charges are made for time intervals, a test shall be conducted to determine whether there is interference between the time and distance elements. During the interference test, the vehicle's operating speed shall be 2 or 3 mi/h, or 3 or 4 km/h, faster than the speed at which the basic distance rate equals the basic time rate. The basic rate per hour divided by the basic rate per mile is the speed (mi/h or km/h) at which the basic time rate and basic distance rate are equal.  
(Amended 1988)

## T. TOLERANCES

### T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES.

T.1.1. ON DISTANCE TESTS. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances for taximeters shall be as follows:

- (a) ON OVERREGISTRATION: 1 percent of the interval under test.
- (b) ON UNDERREGISTRATION: 4 percent of the interval under test, with an added tolerance of 100 ft or 30 m whenever the initial interval is included in the interval under test.

### T.1.2. ON TIME TESTS.

T.1.2.1. ON INDIVIDUAL TIME INTERVALS. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances on individual time intervals shall be as follows:

- (a) ON OVERREGISTRATION: 3 seconds per minute (5 percent).
- (b) ON UNDERREGISTRATION: 9 seconds per minute (15 percent) on the initial interval, and 6 seconds per minute (10 percent) on subsequent intervals.

T.1.2.2. ON AVERAGE TIME INTERVAL COMPUTED AFTER EXCLUDING THE INITIAL INTERVAL. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances on the average time interval excluding the initial interval shall be as follows:

- (a) ON OVERREGISTRATION: 0 seconds
- (b) ON UNDERREGISTRATION: 3 seconds per minute (5 percent).

### T.1.3. ON INTERFERENCE TESTS.

T.1.3.1. The registration of a taximeter in the "time on" position shall agree within one percent of its performance in the "time off" position.  
(Added 1988)



#### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. INFLATION OF VEHICLE TIRES. - The operational tire pressure of passenger vehicles and truck tires shall be posted in the vehicle and shall be maintained at the posted pressure.  
(Amended 1977)

UR.2. POSITION AND ILLUMINATION OF TAXIMETER. - A taximeter shall be so positioned and illuminated that its indications, operational markings, and controls of passenger interest can be conveniently read by a passenger seated in the back seat of the vehicle.  
(Amended 1985 and 1986)

UR.3. STATEMENT OF RATES. - The distance and time rates for which a taximeter is set, and the schedule of extras when an extras indication is provided, shall be conspicuously displayed inside the front and rear passenger compartments. The words "Rate", "Rates" or "Rates of Fare" shall precede the rate statement. The rate statement shall be fully informative, self-explanatory, and readily understandable by the ordinary passenger, and shall either be of a permanent character or be protected by glass or other suitable transparent material.  
(Amended 1977 and 1988)

UR.4. REINSPECTION. - Whenever a taximeter has been damaged or repaired in any way that might affect the accuracy of its indications, or any of the official security seals have been mutilated, such device shall not thereafter be used until it has been officially examined and approved.

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Taximeter Code.

**basic distance rate.** The charge for distance for all intervals except the initial interval.

**basic time rate.** The charge for time for all intervals except the initial interval.

**cleared.** A taximeter is "cleared" when it is inoperative with respect to all fare indication, when no indication of fare or extras is shown and when all parts are in those positions in which they are designed to be when the vehicle on which the taximeter is installed is not engaged by a passenger.

**cold-tire pressure.** The pressure in a tire at ambient temperature.

**extras.** Charges to be paid by a passenger in addition to the fare, including any charge at a flat rate for the transportation of passengers in excess of a stated number and any charge for the transportation of baggage.

**face.** That side of a taximeter on which passenger charges are indicated.

**fare.** That portion of the charge for the hire of a vehicle that is automatically calculated by a taximeter through the operation of the distance and/or time mechanism.

**fifth wheel.** A commercially-available distance-measuring device which, after calibration, is recommended for use as a field transfer standard for testing the accuracy of taximeters and odometers on rented vehicles.

**fifth-wheel test.** A distance test similar to a road test except that the distance traveled by the vehicle under test is determined by a mechanism known as a "fifth-wheel" that is attached to the vehicle and that independently measures and indicates the distance.

**flag.** A plate at the end of the lever arm or similar part by which the operating condition of a taximeter is controlled and indicated.

**hired.** A taximeter is "hired" when it is operative with respect to all applicable indications of fare or extras. The indications of fare include time and distance where applicable unless qualified by another indication of "Time Not Recording" or an equivalent expression.

**initial distance or time interval.** The interval corresponding to the initial money drop.

**money drop.** An increment of fare indication. The "initial money drop" is the first increment of fare indication following activation of the taximeter.

**multiple-tariff taximeter.** One that may be set to calculate fares at any one of two or more rates.

**operating-tire pressure.** The pressure in a tire immediately after the vehicle has been driven for at least 5 miles or 8 kilometers.

**road test.** A distance test, over a measured course, of a complete taximeter assembly when installed on a vehicle, the mechanism being actuated as a result of vehicle travel.

**rolling circumference.** The rolling circumference is the straight line distance traveled per revolution of the wheel (or wheels) that actuates the taximeter. If more than one wheel actuates the taximeter, the rolling circumference is the average distance traveled per revolution of the actuating wheels.

**simulated-road test.** A distance test during which the taximeter may be actuated by some means other than road travel. The distance traveled is either measured by a properly calibrated roller device, or computed from rolling circumference and wheel-turn data.

**single-tariff taximeter.** One that calculates fares at a single rate only.

**subsequent distance or time intervals.** The intervals corresponding to money drops following the initial money drop.

**taximeter.** A device that automatically calculates, at a predetermined rate or rates, and indicates the charge for hire of a vehicle.



## SEC. 5.55. TIMING DEVICES

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to devices used to measure time during which services are being dispensed (such as vehicle parking, laundry drying, and car washing).

A.2. - See also Sec. 1.10; General code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

##### S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS.

S.1.1.1. GENERAL. - A timing device shall be equipped with a primary indicating element, and may also be equipped with a primary recording element. A readily observable in-service light or other equally effective means that automatically indicates when laundry driers, vacuum cleaners, and car washes are in operation shall be deemed an appropriate primary indicating element.  
(Amended 1979)

S.1.1.2. UNITS. - A timing device shall indicate and record, if the device is equipped to record, the time in terms of minutes for time intervals of 60 minutes or less and in hours and minutes for time intervals greater than 60 minutes.

S.1.1.3. VALUE OF SMALLEST UNIT. - The value of the smallest unit of indicated time and recorded time, if the device is equipped to record, shall not exceed the equivalent of:

- (a) one-half hour on parking meters indicating time in excess of two hours;
- (b) six minutes on parking meters indicating time in excess of one but not greater than two hours; or

## 5.55. Timing Devices

- (c) five minutes on all other devices, except those equipped with an in-service light.  
(Amended 1975)

S.1.1.4. ADVANCEMENT OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - Primary indicating and recording elements shall be susceptible of advancement only during the mechanical operation of the device, except that clocks may be equipped to manually reset the time.

S.1.1.5. OPERATION OF IN-SERVICE INDICATOR LIGHT. - The in-service light indicator shall be operative only during the time the device is in operation.

S.1.1.6. DISCONTINUOUS INDICATING PARKING METERS. - An indication of the time purchased shall be provided at the time the meter is activated in units of no more than one minute for times less than one hour and not more than two minutes for times of one hour or more. Convenient means shall be provided to indicate to the purchaser the unexpired time.  
(Added 1975 and amended 1976)

### S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations and the width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be not less than 0.03 inch. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

### S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, and
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between the graduations.

S.1.3.4. PARALLAX. - Parallax effect shall be reduced to a practicable minimum.

S.1.4. PRINTED TICKETS. - A printed ticket issue or stamped by a timing device shall have printed clearly thereon:

- (a) the time and day when the service ends and the time and day when the service begins, except that a self-service money-operated device that clearly displays the time of day need not record the time and day when the service begins; or
- (b) the time interval purchased, and the time and day that the service either begins or ends.

(Amended 1983)

S.2. MARKING REQUIREMENTS, OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS. - Operating instructions shall be clearly stated on the device.

## N. NOTES

N.1. TEST METHOD. - A timing device shall be tested with a timepiece with an error of not greater than plus or minus 15 seconds per 24-hour period. In the test of timing devices with a nominal capacity of one hour or less, stopwatches with a minimum division of not greater than one-fifth second shall be used. In the test of timing devices with a nominal capacity of more than one hour, the value of the minimum division on the timepiece shall be not greater than one second. Time pieces and stopwatches shall be calibrated with standard time signals as described in National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 432, NBS Time and Frequency Dissemination Services, or any superseding publication.

(Amended 1978)

## 5.55. Timing Devices

**N.2. BROADCAST TIMES AND FREQUENCIES.-** Time and frequency standards are broadcast by the following stations.\*

<u>Station</u>	<u>Location, Latitude, Longitude</u>	<u>Frequency (MHz)</u>	<u>Times of Transmission (UTC)</u>
WWV	Fort Collins,	2.5	Continuous
	Colorado	5.0	
	40°41' N	10.0	
	105°02' W	15.0	
WWVH	Kauai, Hawaii	2.5	Continuous
	21°59' N	5.0	
	159°46' W	15.0	
CHU	Ottawa, Canada	3.330	Continuous
	45°18' N	7.335	
	75°45' W	14.670	

\*From NBS Special Publication 559, "Time and Frequency Users' Manual," 1979.  
(Added 1988)

## T. TOLERANCES

**T.1. TOLERANCE VALUES.** - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances for timing devices shall be as follows:

**T.1.1. FOR TIMING DEVICES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED IN T.1.2. AND T.1.3.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be:

(a) **ON OVERREGISTRATION:** five seconds for any time interval of one minute or more; and

(b) **ON UNDERREGISTRATION:** six seconds per indicated minute.  
(Amended 1975 and 1986)

**T.1.2. FOR TIME CLOCKS AND TIME RECORDERS.-** The maintenance and acceptance tolerances on overregistration and under registration shall be three seconds per hour, but not to exceed one minute per day.  
(Amended 1975)

**T.1.3. ON PARKING METERS.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances are shown in Table 1.

Table 1.  
MAINTENANCE AND ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCE  
FOR  
PARKING METERS

Nominal time capacity	Maintenance and Acceptance Tolerance	
	On overregistration	On underregistration
30 minutes or less	No tolerance	10 seconds per minute, but not less than two minutes
Over 30 minutes to and including 1 hour	No tolerance	5 minutes plus 4 seconds per minute over 30 minutes
Over 1 hour	No tolerance	7 minutes plus 2 minutes per hour over 1 hour

(Amended 1975)

T.2. TESTS INVOLVING DIGITAL INDICATIONS OR REPRESENTATIONS. - To the tolerances that would otherwise be applied, there shall be added an amount equal to one-half the minimum value that can be indicated or recorded.

#### UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

UR.1. STATEMENT OF RATES. - The price in terms of money per unit or units of time for the service dispensed and the number of coins the device will accept and be activated by at one time, shall be clearly, prominently, and conspicuously displayed.  
(Amended 1976)

UR.2. TIME REPRESENTATIONS. - Any time representation shall be within plus or minus two minutes of the correct time in effect in the area, except on an individual clock used only for "time out"; in addition, the time indication of the "time-out" clock shall be the same as or less than that of the "time-in" clock.  
(Amended 1975)



#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms defined here have a special and technical meaning when used in the Code for Timing Devices.

**car-wash timer.** A timer used in conjunction with a coin-operated device to measure the time during which car-wash water, cleaning solutions, or waxing solutions are dispensed.

**in-service light indicator.** A light used to indicate that a timing device is in operation.

**laundry-drier timer.** A timer used in conjunction with a coin-operated device to measure the period of time that a laundry drier is in operation.

**parking meter.** A coin-operated device for measuring parking time for vehicles.

**time recorder.** A clock-operated mechanism designed to record the time of day. Examples of time recorders are those used in parking garages to record the "in" and "out" time of day for parked vehicles.

**timing device.** A device used to measure the time during which a particular paid-for service is dispensed. Examples of timing devices are laundry driers, car-wash timers, parking meters, and parking-garage clocks and recorders.

## SEC. 5.56. GRAIN MOISTURE METERS

### A. APPLICATION

A.1. - This code applies to grain moisture meters; that is, devices used to indicate directly or through conversion and/or correction tables the moisture content of cereal grain and oil seeds. The code consists of general requirements applicable to all moisture meters and specific requirements applicable only to certain types of moisture meters.

A.2. - This code does not apply to devices used for in-motion measurement of grain moisture content or seed moisture content.

A.3. - See also Sec. 1.10; General Code requirements.

### S. SPECIFICATIONS

#### S.1. DESIGN OF INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS AND OF RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS.

S.1.1. PRIMARY ELEMENTS, GENERAL. - A meter shall be equipped with a primary indicating element and may also be equipped with a primary recording element. If the meter indicates directly and/or is equipped to record, the meter shall indicate and/or record its measurements in terms of percent moisture content, wet basis. Subdivisions of this unit shall be in terms of decimal subdivisions (not fractions). If the meter indicates in the conventional scale and requires conversion or correction tables, the resulting values after use of such tables shall be in terms of percent moisture content, wet basis. Subdivisions of this unit shall be in terms of decimal subdivisions (not fractions).

#### S.1.2. GRADUATIONS.

S.1.2.1. LENGTH. - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

S.1.2.2. WIDTH. - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations, and the width of the main graduations shall be not more than 50 percent greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall in no case be less than 0.008 inch in width.

## 5.56. Grain Moisture Meters

S.1.2.3. CLEAR INTERVAL BETWEEN GRADUATIONS. - The clear interval shall be not less than 0.03 inch between graduations. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

- (a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or
- (b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

### S.1.3. INDICATORS.

S.1.3.1. SYMMETRY. - The index of an indicator shall be symmetrical with respect to the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

S.1.3.2. LENGTH. - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 0.04 inch.

S.1.3.3. WIDTH. - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) the width of the widest graduation, nor
- (b) the width of the minimum clear interval between graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width as the graduation throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

S.1.3.4. CLEARANCE. - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 0.06 inch.

S.1.3.5. PARALLAX. - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

### S.1.4. DIGITAL INDICATIONS.

S.1.4.1. MEASUREMENT COMPLETION. - A digital indicating element shall not display any values (either moisture content or conventional scale) before the end of the measurement cycle.

### S.1.5. RECORDING ELEMENTS.

S.1.5.1. GENERAL. - If a meter is equipped with a recording element, it shall record in terms of percent moisture content, wet basis only, and not in terms of conventional scale.

S.1.5.2. MEASUREMENT COMPLETION. - A recording element shall not record any values before the end of the measurement cycle.

**S.1.5.3. RANGE OF MOISTURE CONTENT.** - A recording element shall not record any values when the moisture content of the grain sample is beyond the operating range of the device.

**S.1.6. DESIGN OF DIRECT READING GRAIN MOISTURE METERS.**

**S.1.6.1. GRAIN OR SEED KIND AND CLASS SELECTION AND RECORDING.** - Provision shall be made for selecting and recording, if equipped to record, the kind and class (as appropriate) of grain or seed to be measured. The means to select the kind and class of grain or seed shall be readily visible and the kind and class of grain or seed selected shall be clearly and definitely identified in letters (such as Wheat or WHT, HRWW, etc.).

**S.1.6.2. OPERATING RANGE** - A meter shall automatically and clearly indicate when the operating range of the meter has been exceeded or the manufacturer shall:

- (a) clearly and conspicuously mark the operating ranges on the meter; or
- (b) furnish the operating ranges of the meter and the means to clearly and conspicuously display this information on or immediately adjacent to the device.

The operating range shall specify the following:

- (a) the temperature range over which the meter may be used and still comply with the applicable requirements;
- (b) the moisture range for each grain or seed for which the meter is to be used;
- (c) the temperature range for each grain or seed for which the meter is to be used; and
- (d) the maximum allowable difference in temperature between the meter and the sample for which an accurate moisture determination can be made.

Examples of clearly indicating these conditions include an error indication, flashing the displayed moisture value, or blanking the display.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]  
(Amended 1986 and 1988)

**S.1.6.3. VALUE OF MINIMUM INDICATION** - The value of the minimum indicated or recorded moisture indication shall not be greater than 0.1 percent.  
(Added 1988)

**S.1.7. ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY.**

**S.1.7.1. POWER SUPPLY, VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY.**

- (a) A meter that operates using alternating current must perform within the tolerances defined in Section T.2. - Tolerance Values over the line voltage range 100-130 volts, or 200-250 volts rms as designed, and over the frequency range of 59.5 to 60.5 Hz.
- (b) Battery-operated instruments shall not indicate or record values outside the applicable tolerance limits when battery power output is excessive or deficient.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]

**S.1.7.2. POWER INTERRUPTION** - A power interruption shall not cause an indicating or recording element to display or record any values outside the applicable tolerance limits.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]

(Added 1988)

**S.1.8. LEVEL INDICATING MEANS** - A meter shall be equipped with level-indicating means if its performance is changed by an amount greater than the absolute value of the acceptance tolerance when the meter is moved from a level position and zeroed in a position that is out of level in any upright direction by up to five percent (approximately three degrees).

The level-indicating means shall be readable without removing any meter parts requiring a tool.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]

(Added 1988)

**S.1.9. OPERATING TEMPERATURE:**

- (a) A meter shall not display or record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate determination has been attained, or the meter shall bear a conspicuous statement adjacent to the indication stating that the meter shall be turned on for a time period specified by the manufacturer prior to use.
- (b) A meter shall meet the requirements of T.2. - Tolerance Values when operated in the temperature range of 35 °F to 104 °F (2 °C to 40 °C) or within the range specified by the meter manufacturer.
- (c) If the manufacturer specifies a temperature range, the range shall be at least 20 °F and shall be marked on the device.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]

(Added 1988)

## S.2. DESIGN OF MEASURING ELEMENTS.

S.2.1. DESIGN OF ZERO-SETTING AND TEST POINT MECHANISMS. - If a grain moisture meter is equipped with a zero setting and/or test point mechanism(s), this (these) mechanism(s) shall be adjustable only with a tool outside and entirely separate from this mechanism or enclosed in a cabinet. This requirement shall not apply to manual operations that the operator must make (following operating instructions) in order to obtain a meter reading on a grain sample.

S.2.2. PROVISION FOR SEALING. - Provision shall be made for applying a security seal in a manner that requires the security seal to be broken before an adjustment can be made to any component of the grain moisture meter that is set by the manufacturer or authorized service representative and not intended to be adjusted by the user.

S.3. ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT. - When the operating instructions for a moisture meter require accessory equipment separate from and external to the moisture meter, such equipment shall be appropriate and complete for the measurement.

S.3.1. GRAIN-TEST SCALE. - If the moisture meter requires the weighing of the grain sample, the weighing device shall meet the requirements of the General Code and those applicable portions of the Scales Code.

## S.3.2. THERMOMETERS OR OTHER TEMPERATURE SENSING EQUIPMENT. -

- (a) The temperature sensing equipment or thermometer shall be designed to be in direct contact with a grain sample in a closed container. It is acceptable to insert thermometer through a small hole in the lid of the container used to hold the grain sample.
- (b) A separate thermometer or other temperature sensing equipment shall have temperature divisions not greater than the temperature increments used by the manufacturer in the correction table.

(Amended 1988)

S.3.3. CONVERSION AND CORRECTION TABLES. - Conversion and correction tables, charts, graphs, slide rules, or other apparatus to convert the conventional scale values read from a moisture meter to moisture content values, if such apparatus is required, shall be appropriate and correct for the moisture meter being used and shall be marked with the following information:

- (a) name and address or trademark of the manufacturer;
- (b) the type or design of the device with which it is intended to be used;
- (c) date of issue;
- (d) the kind or classes of grain or seed for which the device is designed to measure moisture content;

## 5.56. Grain Moisture Meters

- (e) the limitations of use, including but not confined to the moisture measurement range, grain or seed temperature, kind or class of grain or seed, moisture meter temperature, voltage and frequency ranges, electromagnetic interferences, and necessary accessory equipment; but
- (f) values exceeding any measurement range shall not be included.  
(Added 1984)

S.3.4. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND USE LIMITATIONS. - Operating instructions shall be furnished by the manufacturer with each device with all of the information required by paragraph S.3.3. Complete information concerning the accuracy, sensitivity, and use of accessory equipment (e.g., test weight per bushel equipment, thermometer, etc.) necessary in obtaining a moisture content shall be included.

## N. NOTES

### N.1. TESTING PROCEDURES.

N.1.1. TRANSFER STANDARDS. - Official grain samples shall be used as the official transfer standards with moisture content values assigned by the reference method. Tolerances shall be applied to the average of at least three measurements on each official grain sample. Official grain samples shall be clean, and naturally moist, but not tempered (i.e., water not added).

N.1.2. MINIMUM TEST. - A minimum test of a grain moisture meter shall consist of tests:

- (a) with samples of each grain or seed for which the device is used (need not exceed three), and
- (b) with samples having at least two different moisture content values within the operating range of the device.

(Amended 1986)

N.1.3. TEMPERATURE MEASURING EQUIPMENT. - The accuracy of accessory temperature measuring equipment shall be determined by comparison with a calibrated temperature sensor, such as a total immersion thermometer with 0.2 °F (0.1 °C) subdivisions, indicating over a range of from 32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C) with a maximum error of  $\pm 0.2$  °F ( $\pm 0.1$  °C). Tests shall be conducted at two temperatures using liquid baths (e.g., ice water and room temperature water). The two temperatures selected shall not exceed the range of temperatures identified in the moisture meter operating instructions.

(Amended 1988)

T. TOLERANCES<sup>1</sup>

T.1. TO UNDERREGISTRATION AND TO OVERREGISTRATION. - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied to errors of under registration and errors of overregistration.

T.2. TOLERANCE VALUES. - Maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1. Tolerances are expressed as a fraction of the percent moisture content of the official grain sample, together with a minimum tolerance.

T.3. FOR TEST WEIGHT PER BUSHEL INDICATIONS OR RECORDED REPRESENTATIONS. - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances on test weight per bushel indications or recorded representations shall be 0.15 pound per bushel.

T.4. THERMOMETERS OR OTHER TEMPERATURE SENSING EQUIPMENT. - The tolerance for a separate thermometer or temperature sensing equipment used to determine the temperature of grain samples for the purpose of making temperature corrections in moisture determinations shall be  $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ .  
(Added 1988)

Table 1.  
TOLERANCES FOR GRAIN MOISTURE METERS  
ACCEPTANCE TOLERANCES

Type of grain or seed	Tolerance	Minimum Tolerance
Corn, rice, sorghum sunflower	0.04 of the percent moisture content	0.6 percent in moisture content
All other cereal grains and oil seeds	0.03 of the percent moisture content	0.5 percent in moisture content

## MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES

Type of grain or seed	Tolerance	Minimum Tolerance
Corn, rice, sorghum sunflower	0.05 of the percent moisture content	0.8 percent in moisture content
All other cereal grains and oil seeds	0.04 of the percent moisture content	0.7 percent in moisture content

<sup>1</sup> These tolerances do not apply to tests in which grain moisture meters are the transfer standards.



## UR. USER REQUIREMENTS

### UR.1. SELECTION REQUIREMENTS.

UR.1.1. VALUE OF THE SMALLEST UNIT ON PRIMARY INDICATING AND RECORDING ELEMENTS. - The value of the smallest unit on a moisture meter, whether the moisture meter reads directly in terms of moisture content, or when the conventional scale unit is converted or corrected to moisture content, shall be equal to or less than one-half the value of the minimum acceptance tolerance.

UR.1.2. See G-UR.1.2.

### UR.2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

The grain moisture meter shall be installed in an environment within the range of temperature and/or other environmental factors specified (a) in the operating manual, and (b) on the conversion or correction tables if such tables are necessary for the operation of the device.

### UR.3. USE REQUIREMENTS.

UR.3.1. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS. - The operating instructions for the use of the grain moisture meter shall be readily available to the user, service technician, and weights and measures official at the place of installation. It shall include a list of accessory equipment, conversion and correction charts if any are required to obtain moisture content values, and the kinds of grain or seed to be measured with the moisture meter.  
(Amended 1988)

UR.3.2. OTHER DEVICES NOT USED FOR COMMERCIAL MEASUREMENT. - If there are other moisture meters on the premises not used for trade or determining other charges for services, these devices shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "Not for Use in Trade or Commerce."

UR.3.3. MAINTAINING INTEGRITY OF GRAIN SAMPLES. - Whenever there is a time lapse (temperature change) between taking the sample and testing the sample, means to prevent condensation of moisture or loss of moisture from grain samples shall be used. For example, a cold grain sample may be kept in a closed container in order to permit the cold grain to come to the operating temperature range of the meter before the grain moisture measurements are made.

UR.3.4. PRINTED TICKETS. - Printed tickets, if the meter is so equipped, shall be free from any previous indication of moisture content or type of grain or seed selected.

UR.3.5. ACCESSORY DEVICES. - Accessory devices, if necessary in the determination of a moisture content value, shall be in close proximity to the moisture meter and allow immediate use.

UR.3.6. SAMPLING. - A grain sample shall be obtained by following appropriate sampling methods and equipment. These include, but are not limited to grain probes of appropriate length used at random locations in the bulk, the use of a pelican sampler, or other techniques and equipment giving equivalent results. The grain sample shall be taken such that it is representative of the lot.

UR.3.7. LOCATION. - See G-UR.3.3.

UR.3.8. LEVEL CONDITION - If equipped with a level indicator, a meter shall be maintained in a level condition.  
(Added 1988)

UR.3.9. OPERATING LIMITATION - Unless otherwise specified by the meter manufacturer, moisture determinations shall not be made when the difference in temperatures between the grain sample and the meter exceeds 20 °F.  
(Added 1988)

UR.3.10. CURRENT CALIBRATION CHART OR DATA - Grain moisture determinations shall be made using only the most recently published calibration charts or calibration data.  
(Added 1988)

UR.3.11. POSTING OF METER OPERATING RANGE. - The operating range of the grain moisture meter shall be clearly and conspicuously posted in the place of business such that the information is readily visible from a reasonable customer position. The posted information shall include the following:

- (a) The temperature range over which the meter may be used and still comply with the applicable requirements. If the temperature range varies for different grains or seed, the range shall be specified for each.
- (b) The moisture range for each grain or seed for which the meter is to be used.
- (c) The temperature range for each grain or seed for which the meter is to be used.
- (d) The maximum allowable difference in temperature that may exist between the meter and the sample for which an accurate moisture determination can be made.

(Added 1988)

#### D. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

**cereal grain and oil seeds.** Agricultural commodities including, but not limited to, corn, wheat, oats, barley, flax rice, sorghum, soybeans, peanuts, dry beans, safflower, sunflower, fescue seed, etc.

**class of grain.** Hard Red Winter Wheat as distinguished from Hard Red Spring Wheat as distinguished from Soft Red Winter Wheat, etc.

**conventional scale.** If the use of conversion tables is necessary to obtain a moisture content value, the moisture meter indicating scale is called "conventional scale". The values indicated by the scale are dimensionless.

**conversion table.** Any table, graph, slide rule, or other external device used to determine the moisture content from the value indicated by the moisture meter.

**correction table.** Any table, graph, slide rule, or other external device used to determine the moisture content from the value indicated by the moisture meter when the indicated value is altered by a parameter not automatically corrected for in the moisture meter (for example, temperature or test weight).

**grain moisture meter.** Any device indicating either directly or through conversion tables and/or correction tables the moisture content of cereal grains and oil seeds. Also termed "moisture meter".

**grain sample.** That portion of grain or seed taken from a bulk of grain or seed to be bought or sold and used to determine the moisture content of the bulk.

**grain-test scale.** A scale adapted to weighing grain samples used in determining moisture content, dockage, weight per unit volume, etc.

**kind of grain.** Corn as distinguished from soybeans as distinguished from wheat, etc.

**moisture content (wet basis).** The mass of water in a grain or seed sample (determined by the reference method) divided by the mass of the grain or seed sample expressed as a percentage (%).

**official grain samples.** Grain or seed used by the official as the official transfer standard from the reference standard method to test the accuracy and precision of grain moisture meters.

**reference method.** The oven drying methods as specified in U.S. Department of Agriculture Instruction 916-6, Chapter XII, dated November 15, 1971, or most current USDA methods.

**wet basis.** See "moisture content (wet basis)".

**APPENDIX A**  
**FUNDAMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
**ASSOCIATED WITH THE**  
**ENFORCEMENT OF HANDBOOK 44 CODES**

**1. UNIFORMITY OF REQUIREMENTS**

1.1. NATIONAL CONFERENCE CODES. - Weights and measures jurisdictions are urged to promulgate and adhere to the National Conference codes, to the end that uniform requirements may be in force throughout the country. This action is recommended even though a particular jurisdiction does not wholly agree with every detail of the National Conference codes. Uniformity of specifications and tolerances is an important factor in the manufacture of commercial equipment. Deviations from standard designs to meet the special demands of individual weights and measures jurisdictions are expensive, and any increase in costs of manufacture is, of course, passed on to the purchaser of equipment. On the other hand, if designs can be standardized by the manufacturer to conform to a single set of technical requirements, production costs can be kept down, to the ultimate advantage of the general public. Moreover, it seems entirely logical that equipment that is suitable for commercial use in the "specification" States should be equally suitable for such use in other States.

Another consideration supporting the recommendation for uniformity of requirements among weights and measures jurisdictions is the cumulative and regenerative effect of the widespread enforcement of a single standard of design and performance. The enforcement effort in each jurisdiction can then reinforce the enforcement effort in all other jurisdictions. More effective regulatory control can be realized with less individual effort under a system of uniform requirements than under a system in which even minor deviations from standard practice are introduced by independent State action.

Since the National Conference codes represent the majority opinion of a large and representative group of experienced regulatory officials, and since these codes are recognized by equipment manufacturers as their basic guide in the design and construction of commercial weighing and measuring equipment, the acceptance and promulgation of these codes by each State are strongly recommended.

1.2. FORM OF PROMULGATION. - A convenient and very effective form of promulgation already successfully used in a considerable number of States is promulgation by citation of National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44. It is especially helpful when the citation is so made that, as amendments are adopted from time to time by the National Conference on Weights and Measures, these automatically go into effect in the State regulatory authority. For example, the following form of promulgation has been used successfully and is recommended for consideration:

The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures and published in the National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44, Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices, and supplements thereto or revisions thereof, shall apply to commercial weighing and measuring devices in the State.

In some States it is preferred to base technical requirements upon specific action of the State legislature rather than upon an act of promulgation by a State officer. The advantages cited above may be obtained and may yet be surrounded by adequate safeguards to insure proper freedom of action by the State enforcing officer if the legislature adopts the National Conference requirements by language somewhat as follows:

The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures shall be the specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices of the State except insofar as specifically modified, amended, or rejected by a regulation issued by the State (insert title of enforcing officer).

## 2. TOLERANCES FOR COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT

2.1. ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES. - The official tolerances prescribed by a weights and measures jurisdiction for commercial equipment are the limits of inaccuracy officially permissible within that jurisdiction. It is recognized that errorless value or performance of mechanical equipment is unattainable. Tolerances are established, therefore, to fix the range of inaccuracy within which equipment will be officially approved for commercial use. In the case of classes of equipment on which the magnitude of the errors of value or performance may be expected to change as a result of use, two sets of tolerances are established: acceptance tolerances and maintenance tolerances.

Acceptance tolerances are applied to new or newly reconditioned or adjusted equipment, and are smaller than (usually one-half of) the maintenance tolerances. Maintenance tolerances thus provide an additional range of inaccuracy within which equipment will be approved on subsequent tests, permitting a limited amount of deterioration before the equipment will be officially rejected for inaccuracy and before reconditioning or adjustment will be required. In effect, there is assured a reasonable period of use for equipment after it is placed in service before reconditioning will be officially required. The foregoing comments do not apply, of course, when only a single set of tolerance values is established, as is the case with equipment such as glass milk bottles and graduates, which maintain their original accuracy regardless of use, and measure-containers, which are used only once.

2.2. THEORY OF TOLERANCES. - Tolerance values are so fixed that the permissible errors are sufficiently small that there is no serious injury to either the buyer or the seller of commodities, yet not so small as to make manufacturing or maintenance costs of equipment disproportionately high. Obviously, the manufacturer must know what tolerances his equipment is required to meet, so that he can manufacture economically. His equipment must be good enough to satisfy commercial needs, but should not be subject to such stringent tolerance values as to make it unreasonably costly, complicated, or delicate.

2.3. TOLERANCES AND ADJUSTMENTS. - Tolerances are primarily accuracy criteria for use by the regulatory official. However, when equipment is being adjusted for accuracy, either initially or following repair or official rejection, the objective should be to adjust as closely as practicable to zero error. Equipment owners should not take advantage of tolerances by deliberately adjusting their equipment to have a value, or to give performance, at or close to the tolerance limit. Nor should the repair or service personnel bring equipment merely within tolerance range when it is possible to adjust closer to zero error<sup>1</sup>.

### 3. TESTING APPARATUS

3.1. ADEQUACY. - Tests can be made properly only if, among other things, adequate testing apparatus is available. Testing apparatus may be considered adequate only when it is properly designed for its intended use, when it is so constructed that it will retain its characteristics for a reasonable period under conditions of normal use, when it is available in denominations appropriate for a proper determination of the value or performance of the commercial equipment under test, and when it is accurately calibrated.

3.2. TOLERANCES FOR STANDARDS.<sup>2</sup> - The error in a standard used by a weights and measures official should be known and corrected for when the standard is used; or if the standard is to be used without correction, its error should be not greater than 1/3 of the smallest tolerance to be applied when the standard is used. The reason for this is to keep at a minimum the proportion of the tolerance on the item tested that will be used up by the error of the standard. Expressed differently, the reason is to give the item being tested as nearly as practicable the full benefit of its own tolerance.

Field testing operations are complicated to some degree when corrections to standards are applied. Except for work of relatively high precision, it is recommended that the accuracy of standards used in testing commercial weighing and measuring equipment be so established and maintained that the use of corrections is not necessary. Also, whenever it can readily be done, it will be desirable to reduce the error on a standard below the 1/3 point previously mentioned.

3.3. ACCURACY OF STANDARDS. - Prior to the official use of testing apparatus, its accuracy should invariably be verified. Standards should be reverified as often as circumstances require. By their nature, metal volumetric standards are more susceptible to damage in handling than are standards of some other types. A standard should be recalibrated whenever damage is known or suspected to have occurred or significant repairs have been made. In addition, standards, particularly volumetric standards, should be recalibrated with sufficient frequency to affirm their continued accuracy, so that the official may always be in an unassailable position with respect to the accuracy of his testing apparatus. Secondary standards, such as special fabric testing tapes, should be verified much more frequently than such basic standards as

---

<sup>1</sup> See General Code, Section 1.10.; User Requirement G-UR.4.3.

<sup>2</sup> The numerical values of the tolerances recommended by the National Bureau of Standards, for the standards of length, mass, and capacity used by weights and measures officials, may be obtained upon request from the Office of Weights and Measures of the National Bureau of Standards.



steel tapes or volumetric provers to demonstrate their constancy of value or performance.

Accurate and dependable results cannot be obtained with faulty or inadequate standards. If either the service person or official is poorly equipped, their results cannot be expected to check consistently. Disagreements can be avoided and the servicing of commercial equipment can be expedited and improved if service persons and officials give equal attention to the adequacy and maintenance of their testing apparatus.

#### 4. INSPECTION OF COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT

4.1. INSPECTION VERSUS TESTING. - A distinction may be made between the inspection and the testing of commercial equipment that should be useful in differentiating between the two principal groups of official requirements; i.e., specifications and performance requirements. Although the term inspection is frequently loosely used to include everything that the official has to do in connection with commercial equipment, it is useful to limit the scope of that term primarily to examinations made to determine compliance with design, maintenance, and user requirements. The term testing may then be limited to those operations carried out to determine the accuracy of value or performance of the equipment under examination by comparison with the actual physical standards of the official. These two terms will be used herein in the limited senses defined.

4.2. NECESSITY FOR INSPECTION. - It is not enough merely to determine that the errors of equipment do not exceed the appropriate tolerances. Specification and user requirements are as important as tolerance requirements and should be enforced. Inspection is particularly important, and should be carried out with unusual thoroughness whenever the official examines a type of equipment not previously encountered.

This is the way the official learns whether or not the design and construction of the device conform to the specification requirements. But even a device of a type with which the official is thoroughly familiar and that he has previously found to meet specification requirements should not be accepted entirely on faith. Some part may have become damaged, or some detail of design may have been changed by the manufacturer, or the owner or operator may have removed an essential element or made an objectionable addition. Such conditions may be learned only by inspection. Some degree of inspection is therefore an essential part of the official examination of every piece of weighing or measuring equipment.

4.3. SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. - A thorough knowledge by the official of the specification requirements is a prerequisite to competent inspection of equipment. The inexperienced official should have his specifications before him when making an inspection, and should check the requirements one by one against the equipment itself. Otherwise some important requirement may be overlooked. As experience is gained, the official will become progressively less dependent on the Handbook, until finally observance of faulty conditions becomes almost automatic and the time and effort required to do the inspecting are reduced to a minimum. The printed specifications, however, should always be available for reference to refresh the official's memory or to be displayed to support his decisions, and they are an essential item of his kit.

Specification requirements for a particular class of equipment are not all to be found in the separate code for that class. The requirements of the General Code apply, in general, to all classes of equipment, and these must always be considered in combina-

tion with the requirements of the appropriate separate code to arrive at the total of the requirements applicable to a piece of commercial equipment.

4.4. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS. - The simpler the commercial device, the fewer are the specification requirements affecting it, and the more easily and quickly can adequate inspection be made. As mechanical complexity increases, however, inspection becomes increasingly important and more time consuming, because the opportunities for the existence of faulty conditions are multiplied. It is on the relatively complex device, too, that the official must be on the alert to discover any modification that may have been made by an operator that might adversely affect the proper functioning of the device.

It is essential for the official to familiarize himself with the design and operating characteristics of the devices that he inspects and tests. Such knowledge can be obtained from the catalogs and advertising literature of device manufacturers, from trained service persons and plant engineers, from observation of the operations performed by service persons when reconditioning equipment in the field, and from a study of the devices themselves.

Inspection should include any auxiliary equipment and general conditions external to the device that may affect its performance characteristics. In order to prolong the life of the equipment and forestall rejection, inspection should also include observation of the general maintenance of the device and of the proper functioning of all required elements. The official should look for worn or weakened mechanical parts, leaks in volumetric equipment, or elements in need of cleaning.

4.5. MISUSE OF EQUIPMENT. - Inspection, coupled with judicious inquiry, will sometimes disclose that equipment is being improperly used, either through ignorance of the proper method of operation or because some other method is preferred by the operator. Equipment should be operated only in the manner that is obviously indicated by its construction or that is indicated by instructions on the equipment, and operation in any other manner should be prohibited.

4.6. RECOMMENDATIONS. - A comprehensive knowledge of each installation will enable the official to make constructive recommendations to the equipment owner regarding proper maintenance of his weighing and measuring devices and the suitability of his equipment for the purposes for which it is being used or for which it is proposed that it be used. Such recommendations are always in order and may be very helpful to an owner. The official will, of course, carefully avoid partiality toward or against equipment of specific makes, and will confine his recommendations to points upon which he is qualified, by knowledge and experience, to make suggestions of practical merit.

4.7. ACCURATE AND CORRECT EQUIPMENT. - Finally, the weights and measures official is reminded that commercial equipment may be accurate without being correct. A piece of equipment is accurate when its performance or value (that is, its indications, its deliveries, its recorded representations, or its capacity or actual value, etc., as determined by tests made with suitable standards) conforms to the standard



within the applicable tolerances and other performance requirements. Equipment that fails so to conform is inaccurate. A piece of equipment is correct when in addition to being accurate, it meets all applicable specification requirements. Equipment that fails to meet any of the requirements for correct equipment is incorrect. Only equipment that is correct should be sealed and approved for commercial use.<sup>3</sup>

## 5. CORRECTION OF COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT

5.1. ADJUSTABLE ELEMENTS. - Many types of weighing and measuring instruments are not susceptible of adjustment for accuracy by means of adjustable elements. Linear measures, liquid measures, graduates, measure-containers, milk and lubricating-oil bottles, farm milk tanks, dry measures, and some of the more simple types of scales are in this category. Other types (for example, taximeters and odometers and some metering devices) may be adjusted in the field, but only by changing certain parts such as gears in gear trains.

Some types, of which fabric-measuring devices and cordage-measuring devices are examples, are not intended to be adjusted in the field and require reconditioning in shop or factory if inaccurate. Liquid-measuring devices and most scales are equipped with adjustable elements, and some vehicle-tank compartments have adjustable indicators. Field adjustments may readily be made on such equipment. In the discussion that follows, the principles pointed out and the recommendations made apply to adjustments on any commercial equipment, by whatever means accomplished.

5.2. WHEN CORRECTIONS SHOULD BE MADE. - The weights and measures official has one official duty, to determine that equipment is or is not suitable for commercial use. If a device conforms to all legal requirements, the official seals it to indicate approval. If it does not conform to all official requirements, he is required to reject it and prohibit its use until the device is brought into proper conformance.

Some officials contend that it is justifiable for the official to make minor corrections and adjustments if there is no service agency nearby or if the owner or operator depends on this single device and would be "out of business" during the repair of the device.

Before adjustments are made at the request of the owner or his representative, the official should be confident that the problem is not due to faulty installation or a defective part, and that the adjustment will correct the problem. He should never undertake major repairs, or even minor corrections, if services of commercial agencies are readily available.

5.3. GAUGING. - In the majority of cases, when the weights and measures official tests commercial equipment, he is verifying the accuracy of a value or the accuracy of the performance as previously established either by himself or by someone else. There are times, however, when the test of the official is the initial test on the basis of which the calibration of the device is first determined or its performance first established. The most common example of such gauging is in connection with vehicle tanks the compartments of which are used as measures. Frequently the official makes the first determination on the capacities of the compartments of a vehicle tank, and his test results are used to determine the proper settings of the compartment indicators for the exact compartment capacities desired. Adjustments of the position

---

<sup>3</sup> See Sec. 1.10; General Code - D. Definitions of Terms.

of an indicator under these circumstances are clearly not the kind of adjustments discussed in the preceding paragraph.

## 6. REJECTION OF COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT

6.1. REJECTION AND CONDEMNATION. - The Uniform State Law on Weights and Measures contains a provision stating that the director shall reject and mark rejected such weights and measures as he finds to be incorrect. Weights and measures that have been rejected may be seized if not corrected within a reasonable time or if used or disposed of in a manner not specifically authorized. The director shall condemn and may seize weights and measures found to be incorrect that are not capable of being made correct.

These broad powers should be used by the official with discretion. He should always keep in mind the property rights of an equipment owner, and cooperate in working out arrangements whereby an owner can realize at least something from equipment that has been rejected. In cases of doubt, the official should initially reject rather than condemn outright. Destruction and confiscation of equipment are harsh procedures. Power to seize and destroy is necessary for adequate control of extreme situations, but seizure and destruction should be resorted to only when clearly justified.

On the other hand, rejection is clearly inappropriate for numerous items of measuring equipment. This is true in the case of most linear measures, of many liquid and dry measures, and graduates, measure-containers, milk bottles, lubricating-oil bottles, and some scales. When such equipment is "incorrect", it is either impractical or impossible to adjust or repair it, and the official has no alternative to outright condemnation. When only a few such items are involved, immediate destruction or confiscation is probably the best procedure. If a considerable number of items are involved (as, for example, a stock of measures in the hands of a dealer or a large shipment of bottles), return of these to the manufacturer for credit or replacement should ordinarily be permitted so long as the official is assured that they will not get into commercial use. In rare instances, confiscation and destruction are justified as a method of control where less harsh methods have failed.

In the case of incorrect mechanisms such as fabric-measuring devices, taximeters, liquid-measuring devices, and most scales, repair of the equipment is usually possible, so rejection is the customary procedure. Seizure may occasionally be justified, but in the large majority of instances this should be unnecessary. Even in the case of worn-out equipment, some salvage is usually possible, and this should be permitted under proper controls.

## 7. TAGGING OF EQUIPMENT

7.1. REJECTED AND CONDEMNED. - It will ordinarily be practicable to tag or mark as rejected each item of equipment found to be incorrect and considered susceptible of proper reconditioning, and this should always be done unless the repairs are to begin immediately. However, the tagging of equipment as condemned to indicate that it is permanently out of service is not recommended if there is any other way in which the equipment can definitely be put out of service. Equipment that cannot successfully be repaired should be dismantled, removed from the premises, or confiscated by the official rather than merely being tagged as condemned.

7.2. NONSEALED AND NONCOMMERCIAL. - Rejection is not appropriate if measuring equipment cannot be tested by the official at the time of his regular visit--for example, when there is no gasoline in the supply tank of a gasoline-dispensing device. Some officials affix to such equipment a nonsealed tag stating that the device has not been tested and sealed and that it must not be used commercially until it has been officially tested and approved. This is recommended whenever considerable time will elapse before the device can be tested.

Where the official finds in the same establishment equipment that is in commercial use and also equipment suitable for commercial use that is not presently in service, but which may be put into service at some future time, he may treat the latter equipment in any of the following ways:

- a. Test and approve the same as commercial equipment in use.
- b. Refrain from testing it and remove it from the premises to preclude its use for commercial purposes.
- c. Mark the equipment nonsealed.

Where the official finds commercial equipment and noncommercial equipment installed or used in close proximity, he may treat the noncommercial equipment in any of the following ways:

- a. Test and approve the same as commercial equipment.
- b. Physically separate the two groups of equipment so that misuse of the noncommercial equipment will be prevented.
- c. Tag it to show that it has not been officially tested and is not to be used commercially.

## 8. RECORDS OF EQUIPMENT

8.1. The official will be well advised to keep careful records of equipment that is rejected, so that he may follow up to insure that the necessary repairs have been made. As soon as practicable following completion of repairs, the equipment should be retested. Complete records should also be kept of equipment that has been tagged as nonsealed or noncommercial. Such records may be invaluable should it subsequently become necessary to take disciplinary steps because of improper use of such equipment.

## 9. SEALING OF EQUIPMENT

9.1. TYPES OF SEALS AND THEIR LOCATIONS. - Most weights and measures jurisdictions require that all equipment officially approved for commercial use (with certain exceptions to be pointed out later) be suitably marked or sealed to show approval. This is done primarily for the benefit of the public to show that such equipment has been officially examined and approved. The seal of approval should be as conspicuous as circumstances permit and should be of such a character and so applied that it will be reasonably permanent. Uniformity of position of the seal on similar types of equipment is also desirable as a further aid to the public.

The official will need more than one form of seal to meet the requirements of different kinds of equipment. Good quality, weather-resistant, water-adhesive, or pressure-sensitive seals or decalcomania seals are recommended for fabric-measuring devices, liquid-measuring devices, taximeters, and most scales, because of their permanence and good appearance. Steel stamps are most suitable for liquid and dry measures, for some types of linear measures, and for weights. An etched seal, applied with suitable etching ink, is excellent for steel tapes, and greatly preferable to a seal applied with a steel stamp. The only practicable seal for a graduate is one marked with a diamond or carbide pencil, or one etched with glass-marking ink. For a vehicle tank, the official may wish to devise a relatively large seal, perhaps of metal, with provision for stamping data relative to compartment capacities, the whole to be welded or otherwise permanently attached to the shell of the tank. In general, the lead-and-wire seal is not suitable as an approval seal.

9.2. EXCEPTIONS. - Commercial equipment such as measure-containers, milk bottles, and lubricating-oil bottles are not tested individually because of the time element involved. Because manufacturing processes for these items are closely controlled, an essentially uniform product is produced by each manufacturer. The official normally tests samples of these items prior to their sale within his jurisdiction and subsequently makes spot checks by testing samples selected at random from new stocks.

Another exception to the general rule for sealing approved equipment is found in certain very small weights whose size precludes satisfactory stamping with a steel die.

## 10. ROUNDING OFF NUMERICAL VALUES

10.1. DEFINITION. - To round off or round a numerical value is to change the value of recorded digits to some other value considered more desirable for the purpose at hand by dropping or changing certain figures. For example, if a computed, observed, or accumulated value is 4 738, this can be rounded off to the nearest thousand, hundred, or ten, as desired. Such rounded-off values would be, respectively, 5 000, 4 700, 4 740. Similarly, a value such as 47.382 can be rounded off to two decimal places, to one decimal place, or to the units place. The rounded-off figures in this example would be, respectively, 47.38, 47.4, 47.

10.2. GENERAL RULES. - The general rules for rounding off may be stated briefly as follows:

- a. When the figure next beyond the last figure or place to be retained is less than 5, the figure in the last place retained is to be kept unchanged. When rounding off 4 738 to the nearest hundred, it is noted that the figure 3 (next beyond the last figure to be retained) is less than 5. Thus the rounded-off value would be 4 700. Likewise, 47.382 rounded to two decimal places becomes 47.38.
- b. When the figure next beyond the last figure or place to be retained is greater than 5, the figure in the last place retained is to be increased by 1. When rounding off 4 738 to the nearest thousand, it is noted that the figure 7 (next beyond the last figure to be retained) is greater than 5. Thus the rounded-off value would be 5 000. Likewise, 47.382 rounded to one decimal place becomes 47.4.

- c. When the figure next beyond the last figure to be retained is 5 followed by any figures other than zero(s), treat as in (b) above; that is, the figure in the last place retained is to be increased by 1. When rounding off 4 501 to the nearest thousand, 1 is added to the thousands figure and the result becomes 5 000.
- d. When the figure next beyond the last figure to be retained is 5 and there are no figures, or only zeros, beyond this 5, the figure in the last place to be retained is to be left unchanged if it is even (0,2,4,6, or 8) and is to be increased by 1 if it is odd (1,3,5,7, or 9). This is the odd and even rule, and may be stated as follows: "If odd, then add." Thus, rounding off to the first decimal place, 47.25 would become 47.2 and 47.15 would become 47.2. Also, rounded to the nearest thousand, 4 500 would become 4 000 and 1 500 would become 2 000.

It is important to remember that, when there are two or more figures to the right of the place where the last significant figure of the final result is to be, the entire series of such figures must be rounded off in one step and not in two or more successive rounding steps. [Expressed differently, when two or more such figures are involved, these are not to be rounded off individually, but are to be rounded off as a group.] Thus, when rounding off 47.3499 to the first decimal place, the result becomes 47.3. In arriving at this result, the figures "499" are treated as a group. Since the 4 next beyond the last figure to be retained is less than 5, the "499" is dropped (see subparagraph (a) above). It would be incorrect to round off these figures successively to the left so that 47.3499 would become 47.350 and then 47.35 and then 47.4.

10.3. RULES FOR READING OF INDICATIONS. - An important aspect of rounding off values is the application of these rules to the reading of indications of an indicator-and-graduated-scale combination (where the majority of the indications may be expected to lie somewhere between two graduations) if it is desired to read or record values only to the nearest graduation. Consider a vertical graduated scale and an indicator. Obviously, if the indicator is between two graduations but is closer to one graduation than it is to the other adjacent graduation, the value of the closer graduation is the one to be read or recorded.

In the case where, as nearly as can be determined, the indicator is midway between two graduations, the odd-and-even rule is invoked, and the value to be read or recorded is that of the graduation whose value is even. For example, if the indicator lies exactly midway between two graduations having values of 471 and 472, respectively, the indication should be read or recorded as 472, this being an even value. If midway between graduations having values of 474 and 475, the even value 474 should be read or recorded. Similarly, if the two graduations involved had values of 470 and 475, the even value of 470 should be read or recorded.

A special case not covered by the foregoing paragraph is that of a graduated scale in which successive graduations are numbered by two's, all graduations thus having even values; for example, 470, 472, 474, etc. When, in this case, an indication lies midway between two graduations, the recommended procedure is to depart from the practice of reading or recording only to the value of the nearest graduation and to read or record the intermediate odd value. For example, an indication midway between 470 and 472 should be read as 471.

10.4. RULES FOR COMMON FRACTIONS. - When applying the rounding-off rules to common fractions, the principles are to be applied to the numerators of the fractions that have, if necessary, been reduced to a common denominator. The principle of "5's" is changed to the one-half principle; that is, add if more than one-half, drop if less than one-half, and apply the odd-and even rule if exactly one-half.

For example, a series of values might be  $1-1/32$ ,  $1-2/32$ ,  $1-3/32$ ,  $1-4/32$ ,  $1-5/32$ ,  $1-6/32$ ,  $1-7/32$ ,  $1-8/32$ ,  $1-9/32$ . Assume that these values are to be rounded off to the nearest eighth ( $4/32$ ). Then,

$1-1/32$  becomes 1. ( $1/32$  is less than half of  $4/32$  and accordingly is dropped.)

$1-2/32$  becomes 1. ( $2/32$  is exactly one-half of  $4/32$ ; it is dropped because it is round (down) to the "even" eighth, which in this instance is  $0/8$ .)

$1-3/32$  becomes  $1-4/32$  or  $1-1/8$ . ( $3/32$  is more than half of  $4/32$ , and accordingly is rounded "up" to  $4/32$  or  $1/8$ .)

$1-4/32$  remains unchanged, being an exact eighth ( $1-1/8$ ).

$1-5/32$  becomes  $1-4/32$  or  $1-1/8$ . ( $5/32$  is  $1/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $1/32$  is less than half of  $4/32$  and accordingly is dropped.)

$1-6/32$  becomes  $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ . ( $6/32$  is  $2/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $2/32$  is exactly one-half of  $4/32$ , and the final fraction is rounded (up) to the "even" eighth, which in this instance is  $2/8$ .)

$1-7/32$  becomes  $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ . ( $7/32$  is  $3/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $3/32$  is more than one-half of  $4/32$  and accordingly the final fraction is rounded (up) to  $2/8$  or  $1/4$ .)

$1-8/32$  remains unchanged, being an exact eighth ( $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ .)

$1-9/32$  becomes  $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ . ( $9/32$  is  $1/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $1/32$  is less than half of  $4/32$  and accordingly is dropped.)





## APPENDIX B

### UNITS AND SYSTEMS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES THEIR ORIGIN, DEVELOPMENT, AND PRESENT STATUS

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

The National Bureau of Standards was established by act of Congress in 1901 to serve as a National scientific laboratory in the physical sciences and to provide fundamental measurement standards for science and industry. In carrying out these related functions the Bureau conducts research and development in many fields of physics, mathematics, chemistry, and engineering. At the time of its founding, the Bureau had custody of two primary standards--the meter bar for length and the kilogram cylinder for mass (or weight). With the phenomenal growth of science and technology over the past half century, the Bureau has become a major research institution concerned not only with everyday weights and measures but also with hundreds of other scientific and engineering standards that have become necessary to the industrial progress of the Nation. Nevertheless, the country still looks to the Bureau for information on the units of weights and measures, particularly their definitions and equivalents.

The subject of weights and measures can be treated from several different standpoints. Scientists and engineers are interested in the methods by which precision measurements are made; State weights and measures officials are concerned with laws and regulations on the subject and with methods for verifying commercial weighing and measuring devices. But a vastly larger group of people is interested in some general knowledge of the origin and development of weights and measures, of the present status of units and standards, and of miscellaneous facts that will be useful in everyday life. This material has been prepared to supply that information on weights and measures that experience has shown to be the common subject of inquiry.

#### 2. UNITS AND SYSTEMS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The expression "weights and measures" is used herein in its basic sense of referring to measurements of length, mass, and capacity, thus excluding such topics as electrical and time measurements and thermometry. This section on units and systems of weights and measures presents some fundamental information to clarify thinking on this subject and to eliminate erroneous and misleading use of terms.



## 2.1. ORIGIN AND EARLY HISTORY OF UNITS AND STANDARDS.

2.1.1. UNITS AND STANDARDS. - It is essential that there be established and kept in mind the distinction between the terms "units" and "standards" of weights and measures.

A unit is a value, quantity, or magnitude in terms of which other values, quantities, or magnitudes are expressed. In general, a unit is fixed by definition and is independent of such physical conditions as temperature. Examples: the yard, the pound, the gallon, the meter, the liter, the gram.

A standard is a physical embodiment of a unit. In general, it is not independent of physical conditions, and it is a true embodiment of the unit only under specified conditions. For example, a yard standard has a length of one yard when at some definite temperature and supported in a certain manner. If supported in a different manner, it might have to be at a different temperature in order to have a length of 1 yard.

2.1.2. GENERAL SURVEY OF EARLY HISTORY OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. - Weights and measures were among the earliest tools invented by man. Primitive societies needed rudimentary measures for many tasks: constructing dwellings of an appropriate size and shape, fashioning clothing, or bartering food or raw materials.

Man understandably turned first to parts of his body and his natural surroundings for measuring instruments. Early Babylonian and Egyptian records and the Bible indicate that length was first measured with the forearm, hand, or finger and that time was measured by the periods of the sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies. When it was necessary to compare the capacities of containers such as gourds or clay or metal vessels, they were filled with plant seeds which were then counted to measure the volumes. When means for weighing were invented, seeds and stones served as standards. For instance, the "carat", still used as a unit for gems, was derived from the carob seed.

Our present knowledge of early weights and measures comes from many sources. Some rather early standards have been recovered by archaeologists and preserved in museums. The comparison of the dimensions of buildings with the descriptions of contemporary writers is another source of information. An interesting example of this is the comparison of the dimensions of the Greek Parthenon with the description given by Plutarch from which a fairly accurate idea of the size of the Attic foot is obtained. In some cases, we have only plausible theories and we must sometimes decide on the interpretation to be given to the evidence.

For example, does the fact that the length of the double-cubit of early Babylonia was equal (within two parts of a thousand) to the length of the seconds pendulum at Babylon indicate a scientific knowledge of the pendulum at a very early date, or do we merely have a curious coincidence? By studying the evidence given by all available sources, and by correlating the relevant facts, we obtain some idea of the origin and development of the units. We find that they have changed more or less gradually with the passing of time in a complex manner because of a great variety of modifying influences. We find the units modified and grouped into systems of weights and measures: The Babylonian system the

Egyptian system, the Phileterian system of the Ptolemaic age, the Olympic system of Greece, the Roman system, and the British system, to mention only a few.

2.1.3. ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF SOME COMMON CUSTOMARY UNITS. - The origin and development of units of weights and measures has been investigated in considerable detail and a number of books have been written on the subject. It is only possible to give here somewhat sketchily the story about a few units.

Units of length: The cubit was the first recorded unit used by ancient peoples to measure length. There were several cubits of different magnitudes that were used. The common cubit was the length of the forearm from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger. It was divided into the span of the hand (one-half cubit), the palm or width of the hand (one sixth), and the digit or width of a finger (one twentyfourth). The Royal or Sacred Cubit, which was 7 palms or 28 digits long, was used in constructing buildings and monuments and in surveying. The inch, foot, and yard evolved from these units through a complicated transformation not yet fully understood. Some believe they evolved from cubic measures; others believe they were simple proportions or multiples of the cubit. In any case, the foot was inherited from the Egyptians by the Greeks and Romans. The Roman foot was divided into both 12 unciae (inches) and 16 digits. The Romans also introduced the mile of 1 000<sup>1</sup> paces or double steps, the pace being equal to 5 Roman feet. The Roman mile of 5 000 feet was introduced into England during the occupation. Queen Elizabeth, who reigned from 1558 to 1603, changed by statute the mile to 5 280 feet or 8 furlongs, a furlong being 40 rods of 5-1/2 yards each.

The introduction of the use of the yard as a unit of length came later, but its origin is not definitely known. Some believe the origin is the double cubit, others believe that it originated from cubic measure. Regardless of its origin, the early yard was divided by the binary system into 2, 4, 8, and 16 parts called the half-yard, span, finger, and nail. The association of the yard with the "gird" or circumference of a person's waist or with the distance from the tip of the nose to the end of the thumb of Henry I are probably standardizing actions, since several yards were in use in Great Britain.

The point, which is a unit for measuring type, is recent. It originated with Pierre Simon Fournier in 1737. It was modified and developed by the Didot brothers, Francois Ambroise and Pierre Francois, in 1755. The point was first used in the United States in 1878 by a Chicago type foundry (Marder, Luse, and Company). Since 1886, a point is 0.013 837 inch, or about 1/72 inch.

Units of mass: The grain was the earliest unit of mass and is the smallest unit in the apothecary, avoirdupois, Tower, and Troy systems. The early unit was a grain of wheat or barleycorn used to weigh the precious metals silver and gold. Larger units preserved in stone standards were developed that were used as both units of mass and of monetary currency. The pound was derived

---

<sup>1</sup> It should be noted that a space has been inserted instead of commas in all of the numerical values given in this document, following a growing practice originating in tabular work to use the space to separate large numbers into groups of three digits. This practice avoids conflict with the practice of those countries that use the comma for a decimal marker.

from the mina used by ancient civilizations. A smaller unit was the shekel, and a larger unit was the talent. The magnitude of these units varied from place to place. The Babylonians and Sumerians had a system in which there were 60 shekels in a mina and 60 minas in a talent. The Roman talent consisted of 100 libra (pound) which were smaller in magnitude than the mina. The Troy pound used in England and the United States for monetary purposes, like the Roman pound, was divided into 12 ounces, but the Roman uncia (ounce) was smaller. The carat is a unit for measuring gemstones that had its origin in the carob seed, which later was standardized at 1/144 ounce and then 0.2 gram.

Goods of commerce were originally traded by number or volume. When weighing of goods began, units of mass based on a volume of grain or water were developed. For example, the talent in some places was approximately equal to the mass of one cubic foot of water. Was this a coincidence or by design? The diverse magnitudes of units having the same name, which still appear today in our dry and liquid measures, could have arisen from the various commodities traded. The larger avoirdupois pound for goods of commerce might have been based on volume of water which has a higher bulk density than grain. For example, the Egyptian hon was a volume unit about 11 percent larger than a cubic palm and corresponded to one mina of water. It was almost identical in volume to the present U.S. pint.

The stone, quarter, hundredweight, and ton are larger units of mass still used in Great Britain. The present stone is 14 pounds, but an earlier unit appears to have been 16 pounds. The other units are multiples of 2, 8, and 160 times the stone, or 28, 112, and 2 240 pounds. The hundredweight is approximately equal to 2 talents. In the U.S. the ton of 2 240 pounds is known as the long ton. The short ton is equal to 2 000 pounds.

Units of time and angle: The division of the circle into 360 degrees and the day into hours, minutes, and seconds can be traced to the Babylonians who had a sexagesimal system of numbers. The 360 degrees may have been related to a year of 360 days.

## 2.2. THE METRIC SYSTEM.

2.2.1. DEFINITION, ORIGIN, AND DEVELOPMENT. - The metric system is the international system of weights and measures based on the meter and the kilogram. The essential features of the system were embodied in a report made to the French National Assembly by the Paris Academy of Sciences in 1791. The definitive action taken in 1791 was the outgrowth of recommendations along similar lines dating back to 1670.

The adoption of the system in France was slow, but its desirability as an international system was recognized by geodesists and others. On May 20, 1875, an international treaty known as the International Metric Convention was signed providing for an International Bureau of Weights and Measures, thus insuring "the international unification and improvement of the metric system". The metric system is now either obligatory or permissible throughout the world.

Although the metric system is a decimal system, the words "metric" and "decimal" are not synonymous, and care should be taken not to confuse the two terms.

2.2.2. UNITS AND STANDARDS OF THE METRIC SYSTEM. - In the metric system the fundamental units of length and mass are the meter and the kilogram. The other units of length and mass, as well as all units of area, volume, and compound units such as density are derived from these two fundamental units.

The meter was originally intended to be 1 ten-millionth part of a meridional quadrant of the earth. The Meter of the Archives, the platinum end-standard which was the standard for most of the 19th century, at first was supposed to be exactly this fractional part of the quadrant. More refined measurements over the earth's surface showed that this supposition was not correct. In 1889, a new international metric standard of length, the International Prototype Meter, a graduated line standard of platinum-iridium, was selected from a group of bars because it was found by precise measurements to have the same length as the Meter of the Archives. The meter was then defined as the distance under specified conditions between the lines on the International Prototype Meter without reference to any measurements of the earth or to the Meter of the Archives, which it superseded. From 1960 to 1983, the meter was defined as the length equal to 1 650 763.73 wavelengths in vacuum of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the levels  $2p_{10}$  and  $5d_5$  of the krypton 86 atom. Since 1983 the meter has been defined as the length of the path traveled by light in vacuum during a time interval of  $1/299\,792\,458$  of a second.

The kilogram, previously defined as the mass of one cubic decimeter of water at the temperature of maximum density, was known as the Kilogram of the Archives. It was replaced after the International Metric Convention in 1875 by the International Prototype Kilogram which became the unit of mass without reference to the mass of a cubic decimeter of water or to the Kilogram of the Archives. Each of the countries that subscribed to the International Metric Convention was assigned one or more copies of the international standards; these are known as National Prototype Meters and Kilograms.

The liter is a unit of capacity. In 1964, the 12th General Conference on Weights and Measures redefined the liter as being one cubic decimeter. By its previous definition as being the volume occupied, under standard conditions, by a quantity of pure water having a mass of 1 kilogram, the liter was larger than the cubic decimeter by 28 parts in 1 000 000; except for determinations of high precision, this difference is so small as to be of no consequence.

The modernized metric system includes "base" units such, for example, as units of temperature and time, as well as many "derived" units such, for example, as units of force and work. For details, see NBS Special Publication 330 (latest edition), The International System of Units (SI) (available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402).

2.2.3. THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. - The International Bureau of Weights and Measures was established at Sevres, a suburb of Paris, France, in accordance with the International Metric Convention of May 20, 1875. At the Bureau there are kept the International Prototype Kilogram, many secondary standards of all sorts, and equipment for comparing standards and making precision measurements. The Bureau, maintained by assessed contributions of the signatory governments, is truly international. In recent years the scope of the work at the International Bureau has been considerably broadened. It now carries on researches in the fields of electricity, photometry and radiometry, and ionizing radiations, in addition to its former work in weights

and measures with which were included such allied fields as thermometry and the measurement of barometric pressures.

**2.2.4. PRESENT STATUS OF THE METRIC SYSTEM IN THE UNITED STATES.** - The use of the metric system in this country was legalized by Act of Congress in 1866, but was not made obligatory.

The speed of light in vacuum and U.S. Prototype Kilogram No. 20 are recognized as the primary standards of length and mass for both the metric and the inch-pound systems of measurement in this country because these standards are the most precise and reliable standards available. Obviously, it is not possible to accept both a meter and a yard, and both a kilogram and a pound as "primary" standards, unless there is willingness to accept the possibility of continually changing the ratio between the corresponding units. In each case, one must be accepted as the primary standard and the other derived therefrom by means of an accepted relation. In the United States, since 1893, the yard has been defined in terms of the meter, and the pound in terms of the kilogram. There is in the United States no primary standard either of length or mass in the inch-pound system.

From 1893 until 1959, the yard was defined as being equal exactly to 3600/3937 meter. In 1959, a small change was made in the definition of the yard to resolve discrepancies both in this country and abroad. Since 1959, the yard is defined as being equal exactly to 0.9144 meter; the new yard is shorter than the old yard by exactly two parts in a million. At the same time, it was decided that any data expressed in feet derived from geodetic surveys within the U.S. would continue to bear the relationship as defined in 1893 (one foot equals 1200/3937 meter). This foot is called the U.S. survey foot, while the foot defined in 1959 is called the international foot. Measurements expressed in U.S. statute miles, survey feet, rods, chains, links, or the squares thereof, and also acres should therefore be converted to the corresponding metric values by using pre-1959 conversion factors where more than five significant figure accuracy is involved.

In 1971, the National Bureau of Standards completed a three-year study of the impact of increasing worldwide metric use on the United States. The study ended with a report to the Congress entitled "A Metric America--A Decision Whose Time Has Come". In the last few years, metric use has been increasing rapidly in the U.S., principally in the manufacturing and educational sectors. Public Law 93-380 enacted August 21, 1974, states that it is the policy of the United States to encourage educational agencies and institutions to prepare students to use the metric system of measurement with ease and facility as a part of the regular education program. On December 23, 1975, President Ford signed Public Law 94-168, the "Metric Conversion Act of 1975". This act declares a national policy to coordinate the increasing use of the metric system in the United States, and to establish a United States Metric Board to coordinate the voluntary conversion to the metric system. Since 1982 this function of the Board has been assumed by the Office of Metric Programs of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



### 2.3. BRITISH AND UNITED STATES SYSTEMS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. -

The implication is sometimes made that the customary system of weights and measures in the British Commonwealth countries and that in the United States are identical. It is true that the U.S. and the British inch are defined identically for scientific work, that they are identical in commercial usage, that a similar situation exists for the U.S. and the British pound, and that many relationships, such as 12 inches = 1 foot, 3 feet = 1 yard, and 1760 yards = 1 international mile, are the same in both countries; but there are some very important differences.

In the first place, the U.S. bushel and the U.S. gallon, and their subdivisions differ from the corresponding British units. Also the British ton is 2 240 pounds, whereas the ton generally used in the United States is the short ton of 2 000 pounds. The American colonists adopted the English wine gallon of 231 cubic inches. The English of that period used this wine gallon and they also had another gallon, the ale gallon of 282 cubic inches. In 1824, these two gallons were abandoned by the British when they adopted the British Imperial gallon, which is defined as the volume of 10 pounds of water, at a temperature of 62 °F, which, by calculation, is equivalent to 277.42 cubic inches. At the same time, the bushel was redefined as 8 gallons.

In the British system the units of dry measure are the same as those of liquid measure. In the United States these two are not the same, the gallon and its subdivisions are used in the measurement of liquids; the bushel, with its subdivisions, is used in the measurement of certain dry commodities. The U.S. gallon is divided into 4 liquid quarts and the U.S. bushel into 32 dry quarts. All the units of capacity mentioned thus far are larger in the British system than in the U.S. system. But the British fluid ounce is smaller than the U.S. fluid ounce, because the British quart is divided into 40 fluid ounces whereas the U.S. quart is divided into 32 fluid ounces.

From the foregoing it is seen that in the British system an avoirdupois ounce of water at 62 °F has a volume of 1 fluid ounce, because 10 pounds is equivalent to 160 avoirdupois ounces, and 1 gallon is equivalent to 4 quarts, or 160 fluid ounces. This convenient relation does not exist in the U.S. system because a U.S. gallon of water at 62 °F weighs about 8-1/3 pounds, or 133-1/3 avoirdupois ounces, and the U.S. gallon is equivalent to 4 x 32, or 128 fluid ounces.

1 U.S. fluid ounce	= 1.041 British fluid ounces.
1 British fluid ounce	= 0.961 U.S. fluid ounce.
1 U.S. gallon	= 0.833 British Imperial gallon.
1 British Imperial gallon	= 1.201 U.S. gallons.

Among other differences between the British and the American systems of weights and measures, it should be noted that the use of the troy pound was abolished in England January 6, 1879, only the troy ounce and its subdivisions being retained, whereas the troy pound is still legal in the United States, although it is not now greatly used. The common use in England of the stone of 14 pounds should be mentioned, this being a unit now unused in the United States, although its influence was shown in the practice until World War II of selling flour by the barrel of 196 pounds (14 stones). In the apothecaries system of liquid measure the British insert a unit, the fluid scruple, equal to one third of a fluid drachm (spelled drām in the United States) between their minim and their fluid drachm. In the United States, the general practice now is to sell dry commodities, such as fruits and vegetables, by weight.

2.4. SUBDIVISION OF UNITS. - In general, units are subdivided by one of three systems: (a) decimal, that is into tenths; (b) duodecimal, into twelfths; or (c) binary, into halves. Usually the subdivision is continued by the use of the same system. Each method has its advantages for certain purposes, and it cannot properly be said that any one method is "best" unless the use to which the unit and its subdivisions are to be put is known.

For example, if we are concerned only with measurements of length to moderate precision, it is convenient to measure and to express these lengths in feet, inches, and binary fractions of an inch, thus 9 feet 4-3/8 inches. However, if these measured lengths are to be subsequently used in calculations of area or volume, that method of subdivision at once becomes extremely inconvenient. For that reason, civil engineers, who are concerned with areas of land, volumes of cuts, fills, excavations, etc., instead of dividing the foot into inches and binary subdivisions of the inch, divide it decimally; that is, into tenths, hundredths, and thousandths of a foot.

The method of subdivision of a unit is thus largely made on the basis of convenience to the user. The fact that units have commonly been subdivided into certain subunits for centuries does not preclude their also having another mode of subdivision in some frequently used cases where convenience indicates the value of such other method. Thus, the gallon is usually subdivided into quarts and pints, but the majority of gasoline-measuring pumps of the price-computing type are graduated to show tenths of a gallon.

Although the mile has for centuries been divided into rods, yards, feet, and inches, the odometer part of an automobile speedometer indicates tenths of a mile. Although our dollar is divided into 100 parts, we habitually use and speak of halves and quarters. An illustration of rather complex subdividing is found on the scales used by draftsmen. These scales are of two types: (a) architects, which are commonly graduated with scales in which 3/32, 3/16, 1/8, 1/4, 3/8, 1/2, 3/4, 1, 1-1/2, and 3 inches, respectively, represent 1 foot full scale, as well as having a scale graduated in the usual manner to 1/16 inch; and (b) engineers, which are commonly subdivided to 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60 parts to the inch.

The dictum of convenience applies not only to subdivisions of a unit but also to multiples of a unit. Elevations of land above sea level are given in feet even though the height may be several miles; the height of aircraft above sea level as given by an altimeter is likewise given in feet, no matter how high it may be.

On the other hand, machinists, toolmakers, gauge makers, scientists, and others who are engaged in precision measurements of relatively small distances, even though concerned with measurements of length only, find it convenient to use the inch, instead of the tenth of a foot, but to divide the inch decimally to tenths, hundredths, thousandths, etc., even down to millionths of an inch. Verniers, micrometers, and other precision measuring instruments are usually graduated in this manner. Machinist scales are commonly graduated decimally along one edge and are also graduated along another edge to binary fractions as small as 1/64 inch. The scales with binary fractions are used only for relatively rough measurements.

It is seldom convenient or advisable to use binary subdivisions of the inch that are smaller than 1/64. In fact, 1/32-, 1/16-, or 1/8-inch subdivisions are usually preferable for use on a scale to be read with the unaided eye.

2.5. ARITHMETICAL SYSTEMS OF NUMBERS. - The subdivision of units of measurement is closely associated with arithmetical systems of numbers. The systems of weights and measures used in this country for commercial and scientific work, having many origins as has already been shown, naturally show traces of the various number systems associated with their origins and developments. Thus, (a) the binary subdivision has come down to us from the Hindus, (b) the duodecimal system of fractions from the Romans, (c) the decimal system from the Chinese and Egyptians, some developments having been made by the Hindus, and (d) the sexagesimal system (division by 60) now illustrated in the subdivision of units of angle and of time, from the ancient Babylonians.

The suggestion is made from time to time that we should adopt a duodecimal number system and a duodecimal system of weights and measures. Another suggestion is for an octonary number system (a system with 8 as the basis instead of 10 in our present system or 12 in the duodecimal) and an octonary system of weights and measures. Such suggestions have certain theoretical merits, but are very impractical because it is now too late to modify our number system and unwise to have arbitrary enforcement of any single system of weights and measures. It is far better for each branch of science, industry, and commerce to be free to use whatever system has been found by experience best to suit its needs. The prime requisite of any system of weights and measures is that the units be definite. It is also important that the relations of these units to the units of other systems be definite, convenient, and known, in order that conversion from one system to another may be accurately and conveniently made.

### 3. STANDARDS OF LENGTH, MASS, AND CAPACITY

3.1. STANDARDS OF LENGTH. - The speed of light in vacuum is the international standard on which all length measurements are based.

The yard is defined<sup>2</sup> as follows:

$$1 \text{ yard} = 0.9144 \text{ meter}$$

Therefore, the inch is exactly equal to 25.4 millimeters.

3.1.1. TESTS AND CALIBRATIONS OF LENGTH STANDARDS. - The National Bureau of Standards tests standards of length including meter bars, yard bars, miscellaneous precision line standards, steel tapes, invar geodetic tapes, precision gauge blocks, micrometers, and limit gauges. It also measures the linear dimensions of miscellaneous apparatus such as penetration needles, cement sieves, and haemocytometer chambers. In general, the Bureau accepts for test only apparatus of such material, design, and construction as to ensure accuracy and permanence sufficient to justify test by the Bureau. Tests are made in accordance with test-fee schedules, copies of which may be obtained by application to the Bureau.

---

<sup>2</sup> See Federal Register for July 1, 1959. See Also next to last paragraph of 2.2.4.



The Bureau does not test carpenters rules, machinists scales, draftsmans scales, and the like. Such apparatus, if test is required, should be submitted to State or local weights and measures officials.

3.2. STANDARDS OF MASS. - The primary standard of mass for this country is United States Prototype Kilogram 20, which is a platinum-iridium cylinder kept at the National Bureau of Standards. The value of this mass standard is known in terms of the International Prototype Kilogram, a platinum-iridium standard which is kept at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures.

For many years the British standards were considered to be the primary standards of the United States. Later, for over 50 years, the U.S. avoirdupois pound was defined in terms of the Troy Pound of the Mint, which is a brass standard kept at the United States Mint in Philadelphia. In 1911, the Troy Pound of the Mint was superseded, for coinage purposes, by the Troy Pound of the National Bureau of Standards.

The avoirdupois pound is defined<sup>3</sup> in terms of the kilogram by the relation:

$$1 \text{ avoirdupois pound} = 0.453\,592\,37 \text{ kilogram.}$$

These changes in definition have not made any appreciable change in the value of the pound.

The grain is 1/7 000 of the avoirdupois pound and is identical in the avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries systems. The troy ounce and the apothecaries ounce differ from the avoirdupois ounce but are equal to each other, and equal to 480 grains. The avoirdupois ounce is equal to 437 1/2 grains.

3.2.1. MASS AND WEIGHT. - The mass of a body is a measure of its inertial property. The weight of a body is used at times to designate its mass and at other times to designate a force that is related to gravitational attraction. These two concepts of weight are incompatible, and therefore have resulted in confusion. In this Handbook, as throughout the Weights and Measures community, the term "weight" is considered to be synonymous with mass.

Standards of mass (or "weights") are ordinarily calibrated by comparison to a reference standard of mass. If two objects are compared on a balance and give the same balance indication, they have the same "mass" (excluding the effect of air buoyancy). What are balanced are the forces of gravity on the two objects. Even though the value of the acceleration of gravity,  $g$ , is different from location to location, because the two objects of equal mass will be affected in the same manner and by the same amount by any change in the value of  $g$ , the two objects will balance each other under any value of  $g$ .

However, on a spring balance the weight of a body is not balanced against the weight of another body. Instead, the gravitational force on the body is balanced by the restoring force of a spring. Therefore, if a very sensitive spring balance is used, the indicated mass of the body would be found to change if the spring

---

<sup>3</sup> See Federal Register for July 1, 1959.

balance and the body were moved from one locality to another locality with a different acceleration of gravity. But a spring balance is usually used in one locality and is adjusted to indicate mass at that locality.

3.2.2. EFFECT OF AIR BUOYANCY. - Another point that must be taken into account in the calibration and use of standards of mass is the buoyancy or lifting effect of the air. A body immersed in any fluid is buoyed up by a force equal to the force of gravity on the displaced fluid. Two bodies of equal mass, if placed one on each pan of an equal-arm balance, will balance each other in a vacuum. A comparison in a vacuum against a known mass standard gives "true mass". If compared in air, however, they will not balance each other unless they are of equal volume. If of unequal volume, the larger body will displace the greater volume of air and will be buoyed up by a greater force than will the smaller body, and the larger body will appear to be of less mass than the smaller body.

The greater the difference in volume, and the greater the density of the air in which the comparison weighing is made, the greater will be the apparent difference in mass. For that reason, in assigning a precise numerical value of mass to a standard, it is necessary to base this value on definite values for the air density and the density of the mass standard of reference.

The corrections furnished by the National Bureau of Standards for precision mass standards are given on the basis of mass, apparent mass versus brass, and apparent mass versus a density of  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$ . The apparent mass of an object is equal to the mass of just enough reference material of a specified density (at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ ) that will produce a balance reading equal to that produced by the object if the measurements are done in air with a density of  $1.2 \text{ mg/cm}^3$  at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . The original basis for reporting apparent mass is apparent mass versus brass. By definition, brass standards have a density of 8 400 kilograms per cubic meter at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and a coefficient of cubical thermal expansion of 0.000 054 per  $^\circ\text{C}$ . Standard conditions are defined as air of  $1.2 \text{ kilograms per cubic meter}$  and temperature of  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . The apparent mass versus a density of  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  is the more recent definition, and is used extensively throughout the world. The use of apparent mass versus  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  is encouraged over apparent mass versus brass. The difference in these apparent mass systems is insignificant in most commercial weighing applications.

A full discussion of this topic is given in NBS Monograph 133, Mass and Mass Values, by Paul E. Pontius [for sale by the National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 (COM 7450309).]

3.2.3. TESTS OF STANDARDS OF MASS. - Standards of mass regularly used in ordinary trade should be tested by State or local weights and measures officials. The National Bureau of Standards calibrates mass standards submitted, but it does not manufacture or sell them. Information regarding the weight calibration service of the Bureau and the regulations governing the submission of weights to NBS for test are contained in NBS Special Publication 250, Calibration and Related Measurement Services of the National Bureau of Standards, latest edition.

3.3. STANDARDS OF CAPACITY. - Units of capacity, being derived units, are in this country defined in terms of linear units and are not represented by fundamental standards. Laboratory standards have been constructed and are maintained at the

## Units and Systems

National Bureau of Standards. These have validity only by calibration with reference either directly or indirectly to the linear standards. Similarly, standards of capacity have been made and distributed to the several States. Other standards of capacity have been verified by calibration for a wide variety of uses in science, technology, and commerce.

3.3.1. TESTS OF STANDARDS OF CAPACITY. - Calibrations are made by the Bureau on capacity standards that are in the customary units of trade; that is, the gallon, its multiples, and submultiples, or in metric units. Furthermore, the Bureau calibrates precision grade volumetric glassware which is normally in metric units. Tests are made in accordance with test-fee schedules, copies of which may be obtained by application to the Bureau.

3.4. MAINTENANCE AND PRESERVATION OF FUNDAMENTAL STANDARD OF MASS. - There is considerable interest in the maintenance and preservation of the national standard of mass at the National Bureau of Standards. It is fully protected by an alarm system. During the regular working hours of the Bureau it can be viewed by those interested. All measurements made with this standard are conducted in special air-conditioned laboratories to which the standard is taken a sufficiently long time before the observations to ensure that the standard will be in a state of equilibrium under standard conditions when the measurements or comparisons are made. Hence, it is not necessary to maintain the standard at standard conditions, but care is taken to prevent large changes of temperature. More important is the care to prevent any damage to the standard because of careless handling.

## 4. SPECIALIZED USE OF WEIGHTS

As weighing and measuring are important factors in our everyday lives, it is quite natural that questions arise about the use of various units and terms and about the magnitude of quantities involved. For example, the words "ton" and "tonnage" are used in widely different senses, and a great deal of confusion has arisen regarding the application of these terms.

The ton is used as a unit of measure in two distinct senses: (1) as a unit of weight, and (2) as a unit of capacity or volume.

In the first sense, the term has the following meanings:

- a. The short, or net ton of 2 000 pounds.
- b. The long, gross, or shipper's ton of 2 240 pounds.
- c. The metric ton of 1 000 kilograms, or 2 204.6 pounds.

In the second sense (capacity), it is usually restricted to uses relating to ships and has the following meaning:

- a. The register ton of 100 cubic feet.
- b. The measurement ton of 40 cubic feet.
- c. The English water ton of 224 British Imperial gallons.

In the United States and Canada the ton (weight) most commonly used is the short ton, in Great Britain it is the long ton, and in countries using the metric system it is the metric ton. The register ton and the measurement ton are capacity units used in expressing the tonnage of ships. The English water ton is used, chiefly in Great Britain, in statistics dealing with petroleum products.

There have been many other uses of the term ton such as the timber ton of 40 cubic feet and the wheat ton of 20 bushels, but their use has been local and the meanings have not been consistent from one place to another.

Properly, the word "tonnage" is used as a noun only in respect to the capacity and dimensions of ships, and to the amount of the ship's cargo. There are two distinct kinds of tonnage; namely, vessel tonnage and cargo tonnage and each of these is used in various meanings.

The several kinds of vessel tonnage are as follows:

Gross tonnage, or gross register tonnage, is the total cubical capacity of a ship expressed in register tons of 100 cubic feet, or 2.83 cubic meters, less such space as hatchways, bakeries, galleys, etc., as are exempted from measurement by different governments. There is some lack of uniformity in the gross tonnages as given by different nations on account of lack of agreement on the spaces that are to be exempted. Official merchant marine statistics of most countries are published in terms of the gross register tonnage. Press references to ship tonnage are usually to the gross tonnage.

The net tonnage, or net register tonnage, is the gross tonnage less the different spaces specified by maritime nations in their measurement rules and laws. The spaces that are deducted are those totally unavailable for carrying cargo, such as the engine room, coal bunkers, crews quarters, chart and instrument room, etc. The net tonnage is used in computing the amount of cargo that can be loaded on a ship. It is used as the basis for wharfage and other similar charges.

The register under-deck tonnage is the cubical capacity of a ship under her tonnage deck expressed in register tons. In a vessel having more than one deck the tonnage deck is the second from the keel.

There are several variations of displacement tonnage.

The dead weight tonnage is the difference between the "loaded" and "light" displacement tonnages of a vessel. It is expressed in terms of the long ton of 2 240 pounds, or the metric ton of 2 204.6 pounds, and is the weight of fuel, passengers, and cargo that a vessel can carry when loaded to its maximum draft.

The second variety of tonnage, cargo tonnage, refers to the weight of the particular items making up the cargo. In overseas traffic it is usually expressed in long tons of 2 240 pounds or metric tons of 2 204.6 pounds. The short ton is only occasionally used. Therefore, the cargo tonnage is very distinct from vessel tonnage.



## APPENDIX C

## GENERAL TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

These tables have been prepared for the benefit of those requiring tables of weights and measures for occasional ready reference. In Section 4 of this appendix, the tables are carried out to a large number of decimal places and exact values are indicated by underlining. In most of the other tables only a limited number of decimal places are given, thus making the tables better adapted to the average user.

## 1. TABLES OF METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

In the metric system of weights and measures, designations of multiples and subdivisions of any unit may be arrived at by combining with the name of the unit the prefixes deka, hecto, and kilo meaning, respectively, 10, 100, and 1 000, and deci, centi, and milli, meaning, respectively, one-tenth, one-hundredth, and one-thousandth. In some of the following metric tables, some such multiples and subdivisions have not been included for the reason that these have little, if any currency in actual usage.

In certain cases, particularly in scientific usage, it becomes convenient to provide for multiples larger than 1 000 and for subdivisions smaller than one-thousandth. Accordingly, the following prefixes have been introduced and these are now generally recognized:

exa, (E), meaning $10^{18}$	deci, (d), meaning $10^{-1}$
peta, (P), meaning $10^{15}$	centi, (c), meaning $10^{-2}$
tera, (T), meaning $10^{12}$	milli, (m), meaning $10^{-3}$
giga, (G), meaning $10^9$	micro, ( $\mu$ ), meaning $10^{-6}$
mega, (M), meaning $10^6$	nano, (n), meaning $10^{-9}$
kilo, (k), meaning $10^3$	pico, (p), meaning $10^{-12}$
hecto, (h), meaning $10^2$	femto, (f), meaning $10^{-15}$
deka, (da), meaning $10^1$	atto, (a), meaning $10^{-18}$

Thus a kilometer is 1 000 meters and a millimeter is 0.001 meter.

### LINEAR MEASURE

10 millimeters (mm)	= 1 centimeter (cm)
10 centimeters	= 1 decimeter (dm) = 100 millimeters
10 decimeters	= 1 meter (m) = 1 000 millimeters
10 meters	= 1 dekameter (dam)
10 dekameters	= 1 hectometer (hm) = 100 meters
10 hectometers	= 1 kilometer (km) = 1 000 meters

### AREA MEASURE

100 square millimeters (mm <sup>2</sup> )	= 1 square centimeter (cm <sup>2</sup> )
100 square centimeters	= 1 square decimeter (dm <sup>2</sup> )
100 square decimeters	= 1 square meter (m <sup>2</sup> )
100 square meters	= 1 square dekameter (dam <sup>2</sup> ) = 1 are
100 square dekameters	= 1 square hectometer (hm <sup>2</sup> )
	= 1 hectare (ha)
100 square hectometers	= 1 square kilometer (km <sup>2</sup> )

### FLUID VOLUME MEASURE

10 milliliters (mL)	= 1 centiliter (cL)
10 centiliters	= 1 deciliter (dL) = 100 milliliters
10 deciliters	= 1 liter <sup>1</sup> = 1 000 milliliters
10 liters	= 1 dekaliter (daL)
10 dekaliters	= 1 hectoliter (hL) = 100 liters
10 hectoliters	= 1 kiloliter (kL) = 1 000 liters

### SOLID VOLUME MEASURE

1 000 cubic millimeters (mm <sup>3</sup> )	= 1 cubic centimeter (cm <sup>3</sup> )
1 000 cubic centimeters	= 1 cubic decimeter (dm <sup>3</sup> )
	= 1 000 000 cubic millimeters
1 000 cubic decimeters	= 1 cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> )
	= 1 000 000 cubic centimeters
	= 1 000 000 000 cubic millimeters

---

<sup>1</sup> By action of the 12th General Conference on Weights and Measures (1964) the liter is a special name for the cubic decimeter.

## WEIGHT

10 milligrams (mg)	= 1 centigram (cg)
10 centigrams	= 1 decigram (dg) = 100 milligrams
10 decigrams	= 1 gram (g) = 1 000 milligrams
10 grams	= 1 dekagram (dag)
10 dekagrams	= 1 hectogram (hg) = 100 grams
10 hectograms	= 1 kilogram (kg) = 1 000 grams
1000 kilograms	= 1 megagram (Mg) or 1 metric ton(t)

## 2. TABLES OF THE UNITED STATES CUSTOMARY WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

In these tables where foot or mile is underlined, it is survey foot or U.S. statute mile rather than international foot or mile that is meant (see Section 2.2.4.).

## LINEAR MEASURE

12 inches (in)	= 1 foot (ft)
3 feet	= 1 yard (yd)
16-1/2 <u>feet</u>	= 1 rod (rd), pole, or perch
40 rods	= 1 furlong (fur) = 660 <u>feet</u>
8 furlongs	= 1 U.S. statute mile (mi) = 5 280 <u>feet</u>
1 852 meters	= 6 076.115 49 feet (approximately)
	= 1 international nautical mile

AREA MEASURE<sup>2</sup>

144 square inches (in <sup>2</sup> )	= 1 square foot (ft <sup>2</sup> )
9 square feet	= 1 square yard (yd <sup>2</sup> )
	= 1 296 square inches
272-1/4 square <u>feet</u>	= 1 square rod (sq rd)
160 square rods	= 1 acre = 43 560 square <u>feet</u>
640 acres	= 1 square <u>mile</u> (mi <sup>2</sup> )
1 <u>mile</u> square	= 1 section of land
6 <u>miles</u> square	= 1 township
	= 36 sections = 36 square <u>miles</u>

CUBIC MEASURE<sup>3</sup>

1 728 cubic inches (in <sup>3</sup> )	= 1 cubic foot (ft <sup>3</sup> )
27 cubic feet	= 1 cubic yard (yd <sup>3</sup> )

<sup>2</sup> Squares and cubes of customary but not of metric units are sometimes expressed by the use of abbreviations rather than symbols. For example, sq ft means square foot, and cu ft means cubic foot.

<sup>3</sup> See footnote 2.



### GUNTER'S OR SURVEYORS CHAIN MEASURE

0.66 <u>foot</u> (ft)	= 1 link (li)
100 links	= 1 chain (ch)
	= 4 rods = 66 <u>feet</u>
80 chains	= 1 U.S. statute mile (mi)
	= 320 rods = 5 280 <u>feet</u>

### LIQUID MEASURE<sup>4</sup>

4 gills (gi)	= 1 pint (pt) = 28.875 cubic inches
2 pints	= 1 quart (qt) = 57.75 cubic inches
4 quarts	= 1 gallon (gal) = 231 cubic inches
	= 8 pints = 32 gills

### APOTHECARIES FLUID MEASURE

60 minims (min or m)	= 1 fluid dram (fl dr or f 3)
	= 0.225 6 cubic inch
8 fluid drams	= 1 fluid ounce (fl oz or f 3)
	= 1.804 7 cubic inches
16 fluid ounces	= 1 pint (pt or O)
	= 28.875 cubic inches
	= 128 fluid drams
2 pints	= 1 quart (qt) = 57.75 cubic inches
	= 32 fluid ounces = 256 fluid drams
4 quarts	= 1 gallon (gal) = 231 cubic inches
	= 128 fluid ounces = 1 024 fluid drams

### DRY MEASURE<sup>5</sup>

2 pints (pt)	= 1 quart (qt) = 67.200 6 cubic inches
8 quarts	= 1 peck (pk) = 537.605 cubic inches
	= 16 pints
4 pecks	= 1 bushel (bu) = 2 150.42 cubic inches
	= 32 quarts

---

<sup>4</sup> When necessary to distinguish the liquid pint or quart from the dry pint or quart, the word "liquid" or the abbreviation "liq" should be used in combination with the name or abbreviation of the liquid unit.

<sup>5</sup> When necessary to distinguish dry pint or quart from the liquid pint or quart, the word "dry" should be used in combination with the name or abbreviation of the dry unit.

A VOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT<sup>6</sup>

[The "grain" is the same in avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries weight.]

27-11/32 grains	= 1 dram (dr)
16 drams	= 1 ounce (oz)
	= 437-1/2 grains
16 ounces	= 1 pound (lb) = 256 drams
	= 7 000 grains
100 pounds	= 1 hundredweight (cwt) <sup>7</sup>
20 hundredweights	= 1 ton
	= 2 000 pounds <sup>7</sup>

In "gross" or "long" measure, the following values are recognized:

112 pounds	= 1 gross or long hundredweight <sup>7</sup>
20 gross or long hundredweights	= 1 gross or long ton
	= 2 240 pounds <sup>7</sup>

## TROY WEIGHT

[The "grain" is the same in avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries weight.]

24 grains	= 1 pennyweight (dwt)
20 pennyweights	= 1 ounce troy (oz t) = 480 grains
12 ounces troy	= 1 pound troy (lb t)
	= 240 pennyweights = 5 760 grains

## APOTHECARIES WEIGHT

[The "grain" is the same in avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries weight.]

20 grains	= 1 scruple (s ap or ℥)
3 scruples	= 1 dram apothecaries (dr ap or ℥)
	= 60 grains
8 drams apothecaries	= 1 ounce apothecaries (oz ap or ℥)
	= 24 scruples = 480 grains
12 ounces apothecaries	= 1 pound apothecaries (lb ap or ℔)
	= 96 drams apothecaries
	= 288 scruples = 5 760 grains

<sup>6</sup> When necessary to distinguish the avoirdupois dram from the apothecaries dram, or to distinguish the avoirdupois dram or ounce from the fluid dram or ounce, or to distinguish the avoirdupois ounce or pound from the troy or apothecaries ounce or pound, the word "avoirdupois" or the abbreviation "avdp" should be used in combination with the name or abbreviation of the avoirdupois unit.

<sup>7</sup> When the terms "hundredweight" and "ton" are used unmodified, they are commonly understood to mean the 100-pound hundredweight and the 2 000-pound ton, respectively; these units may be designated "net" or "short" when necessary to distinguish them from the corresponding units in gross or long measure.

## 3. NOTES ON BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES TABLES

In Great Britain, the yard, the avoirdupois pound, the troy pound, and the apothecaries pound are identical with the units of the same names used in the United States. The tables of British linear measure, troy weight, and apothecaries weight are the same as the corresponding United States tables, except for the British spelling "drachm" in the table of apothecaries weight. The table of British avoirdupois weight is the same as the United States table up to 1 pound; above that point the table reads:

14 pounds	= 1 stone
2 stones	= 1 quarter = 28 pounds
4 quarters	= 1 hundredweight = 112 pounds
20 hundredweight	= 1 ton = 2 240 pounds

The present British gallon and bushel--known as the "Imperial gallon" and "Imperial bushel"--are, respectively, about 20 percent and 3 percent larger than the United States gallon and bushel. The Imperial gallon is defined as the volume of 10 avoirdupois pounds of water under specified conditions, and the Imperial bushel is defined as 8 Imperial gallons. Also, the subdivision of the Imperial gallon as presented in the table of British apothecaries fluid measure differs in two important respects from the corresponding United States subdivision, in that the Imperial gallon is divided into 160 fluid ounces (whereas the United States gallon is divided into 128 fluid ounces), and a "fluid scruple" is included. The full table of British measures of capacity (which are used alike for liquid and for dry commodities) is as follows:

4 gills	= 1 pint
2 pints	= 1 quart
4 quarts	= 1 gallon
2 gallons	= 1 peck
8 gallons (4 pecks)	= 1 bushel
8 bushels	= 1 quarter

The full table of British apothecaries measure is as follows:

20 minims	= 1 fluid scruple
3 fluid scruples	= 1 fluid drachm
	= 60 minims
8 fluid drachms	= 1 fluid ounce
20 fluid ounces	= 1 pint
8 pints	= 1 gallon (160 fluid ounces)

#### 4. TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

(all underlined figures are exact)

##### Units of Length - International Measure<sup>8</sup>

Units	Inches	Feet	Yards	Miles	Centimeters	Meters
1 inch =	<u>1</u>	0.083 333 33	0.027 777 78	0.000 015 782 83	<u>2.54</u>	<u>0.025 4</u>
1 foot =	<u>12</u>	<u>1</u>	0.333 333 3	0.000 189 393 9	<u>30.48</u>	<u>0.304 8</u>
1 yard =	<u>36</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>	0.000 568 181 8	<u>91.44</u>	<u>0.914 4</u>
1 mile =	<u>63 360</u>	<u>5280</u>	<u>1760</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>160 934.4</u>	<u>1609.344</u>
1 centimeter =	0.393 700 8	0.032 808 40	0.010 936 13	0.000 006 213 712	<u>1</u>	<u>0.01</u>
1 meter =	39.370 08	3.280 840	1.093 613	0.000 621 371 2	<u>100</u>	<u>1</u>

##### Units of Length - Survey Measure<sup>8</sup>

Units	Links	Feet	Rods	Chains	Miles	Meters
1 link =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.66</u>	<u>0.04</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>0.000 125</u>	0.201 168 4
1 foot =	1.515 152	<u>1</u>	0.060 606 06	0.015 151 52	0.000 189 393 9	0.304 800 6
1 rod =	<u>25</u>	<u>16.5</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.25</u>	<u>0.003 125</u>	5.029 210
1 chain =	<u>100</u>	<u>66</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.0125</u>	20.116 84
1 mile =	<u>8000</u>	<u>5280</u>	<u>320</u>	<u>80</u>	<u>1</u>	1609.347
1 meter =	4.970 960	3.280 833	0.198 838 4	0.049 709 60	0.000 621 369 9	<u>1</u>

8

One international foot = 0.999 998 survey foot (exactly)  
 One international mile = 0.999 998 survey mile (exactly)

Note: 1 survey foot = 1200/3937 meter (exactly)  
 1 international foot = 12 x 0.0254 meter (exactly)  
 1 international foot = 0.0254 x 39.37 survey foot (exactly)

# General Tables of Weights and Measures

## Units of Area - International Measure<sup>9</sup> (all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Square Inches	Square Feet	Square Yards
1 square inch =	<u>1</u>	0.006 944 444	0.000 771 604 9
1 square foot =	<u>144</u>	<u>1</u>	0.111 111 1
1 square yard =	<u>1 296</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>1</u>
1 square mile =	4 014 489 600	27 878 400	3 097 600
1 square centimeter =	0.155 000 3	0.001 076 391	0.000 119 599 0
1 square meter =	1 550.003	10.763 91	1.195 990

Units	Square Miles	Square Centimeters	Square Meters
1 square inch =	0.000 000 000 249 097 7	6.451 6	0.000 645 <u>16</u>
1 square foot =	0.000 000 035 870 06	929.030 4	0.092 903 04
1 square yard =	0.000 000 322 830 6	<u>8361.273 6</u>	<u>0.836 127 36</u>
1 square mile =	<u>1</u>	25 899 881 <u>103.36</u>	2 589 988 <u>110 336</u>
1 square centimeter =	0.000 000 000 038 610 <u>22</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.000 1</u>
1 square meter =	0.000 000 386 102 2	10 000	<u>1</u>

## Units of Area - Survey Measure<sup>9</sup>

Units	Square Feet	Square Rods	Square Chains	Acres
1 square foot =	<u>1</u>	0.003 673 095	0.000 229 568 4	0.000 022 956 84
1 square rod =	<u>272.25</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>0.006 25</u>
1 square chain =	4 356	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.1</u>
1 acre =	<u>43 560</u>	<u>160</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>1</u>
1 square mile =	27 878 400	<u>102 400</u>	6400	<u>640</u>
1 square meter =	10.763 87	0.039 536 70	0.002 471 044	0.000 247 104 4
1 hectare =	107 638.7	395.367 0	24.710 44	2.471 044

Units	Square Miles	Square Meters	Hectares
1 square foot =	0.000 000 035 870 06	0.092 903 41	0.000 009 290 341
1 square rod =	0.000 009 765 625	25.292 95	0.002 529 295
1 square chain =	<u>0.000 156 25</u>	404.687 3	0.040 468 73
1 acre =	<u>0.001 562 5</u>	4 046.873	0.404 687 3
1 square mile =	<u>1</u>	2 589 998	258.999 8
1 square meter =	0.000 000 386 100 6	<u>1</u>	<u>0.000 1</u>
1 hectare =	0.003 861 006	10 000	<u>1</u>

9

One square survey foot = 1.000 004 square international feet  
One square survey mile = 1.000 004 square international miles

### Units of Volume (all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Cubic Inches	Cubic Feet	Cubic Yards
1 cubic inch	<u>1</u>	0.000 578 703 7	0.000 021 433 47
1 cubic foot	<u>1728</u>	<u>1</u>	0.037 037 04
1 cubic yard	<u>46 656</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>1</u>
1 cubic centimeter =	0.061 023 74	0.000 035 314 67	0.000 001 307 951
1 cubic decimeter =	61.023 74	0.035 314 67	0.001 307 951
1 cubic meter =	61 023.74	35.314 67	1.307 951

Units	Milliliters (Cubic Centimeters)	Liters (Cubic Decimeters)	Cubic Meters
1 cubic inch =	<u>16.387 064</u>	<u>0.016 387 064</u>	<u>0.000 016 387 064</u>
1 cubic foot =	<u>28 316.846 592</u>	<u>28.316 846 592</u>	<u>0.028 316 846 592</u>
1 cubic yard =	<u>764 554.857 984</u>	<u>764.554 857 984</u>	<u>0.764 554 857 984</u>
1 cubic centimeter =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>	<u>0.000 001</u>
1 cubic decimeter =	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 cubic meter =	<u>1 000 000</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1</u>

### Units of Capacity - Dry Measure

Units	Dry Pints	Dry Quarts	Pecks	Bushels
1 dry pint =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.5</u>	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>0.015 625</u>
1 dry quart =	<u>2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.125</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>
1 peck =	<u>16</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.25</u>
1 bushel =	<u>64</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>
1 cubic inch =	0.029 761 6	0.014 880 8	0.001 860 10	0.000 465 025
1 cubic foot =	51.428 09	25.714 05	3.214 256	0.803 563 95
1 liter =	1.816 166	0.908 083 0	0.113 510 4	0.028 377 59
1 cubic meter =	1 816.166	908.083 0	113.510 4	28.377 59

Units	Cubic Inches	Cubic Feet	Liters	Cubic Meters
1 dry pint =	<u>33.600 312 5</u>	0.019 444 63	0.550 610 5	0.000 550 610 5
1 dry quart =	<u>67.200 625</u>	0.038 889 25	1.101 221	0.001 101 221
1 peck =	<u>537.605</u>	0.311 114	8.809 768	0.008 809 768
1 bushel =	<u>2 150.42</u>	1.244 456	35.239 07	0.035 239 07
1 cubic inch =	<u>1</u>	0.000 578 703 7	0.016 387 06	0.000 016 387 06
1 cubic foot =	<u>1728</u>	<u>1</u>	28.316 85	0.028 316 85
1 liter =	61.023 74	0.035 314 67	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 cubic meter =	61 023.74	35.314 67	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1</u>

# General Tables of Weights and Measures

## Units of Capacity - Liquid Measure (all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Minims	Fluid Drams	Fluid Ounces	Gills
1 minim =	$\frac{1}{60}$	0.016 666 67	0.002 083 333	0.000 520 833 3
1 fluid dram =	$\frac{480}{60}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	<u>0.125</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>
1 fluid ounce =	$\frac{1920}{480}$	$\frac{32}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	<u>0.25</u>
1 gill =	$\frac{7680}{1920}$	$\frac{128}{32}$	$\frac{16}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
1 liquid pint =	$\frac{15\ 360}{7680}$	$\frac{256}{128}$	$\frac{32}{16}$	$\frac{8}{4}$
1 liquid quart =	$\frac{61\ 440}{15\ 360}$	$\frac{1024}{256}$	$\frac{128}{32}$	$\frac{32}{8}$
1 gallon =	265.974 0	4.432 900	0.554 112 6	0.138 528 1
1 cubic inch =	459 603.1	7660.052	957.506 5	239.376 6
1 cubic foot =	16.230 73	0.270 512 2	0.033 814 02	0.008 453 506
1 milliliter =	16 230.73	270.512 2	33.814 02	8.453 506
1 liter =				

Units	Liquid Pints	Liquid Quarts	Gallons	Cubic Inches
1 minim =	0.000 130 208 3	0.000 065 104 17	0.000 016 276 04	0.003 759 766
1 fluid dram =	<u>0.007 812 5</u>	<u>0.003 906 25</u>	<u>0.000 976 562 5</u>	0.225 585 94
1 fluid ounce =	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>	<u>0.007 812 5</u>	1.804 687 5
1 gill =	<u>0.25</u>	<u>0.125</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>	<u>7.218 75</u>
1 liquid pint =	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	<u>28.875</u>
1 liquid quart =	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	<u>57.75</u>
1 gallon =	0.034 632 03	0.017 316 02	0.004 329 004	$\frac{231}{1}$
1 cubic inch =	59.844 16	29.922 08	7.480 519	<u>1728</u>
1 cubic foot =	0.002 113 376	0.001 056 688	0.000 264 172 1	0.061 023 74
1 milliliter =	2.113 376	1.056 688	0.264 172 1	61.023 74
1 liter =				

Units	Cubic Feet	Milliliters	Liters
1 minim =	0.000 002 175 790	0.061 611 52	0.000 061 611 52
1 fluid dram =	0.000 130 547 4	3.696 691	0.003 696 691
1 fluid ounce =	0.001 044 379	29.573 53	0.029 573 53
1 gill =	0.004 177 517	118.294 1	0.118 294 1
1 liquid pint =	0.016 710 07	473.176 5	0.473 176 5
1 liquid quart =	0.033 420 14	946.352 9	0.946 352 9
1 gallon =	0.133 680 6	3785.412	3.785 412
1 cubic inch =	0.000 578 703 7	16.387 06	0.016 387 06
1 cubic foot =	$\frac{1}{1728}$	28 316.85	28.316 85
1 milliliter =	0.000 035 314 67	$\frac{1}{1000}$	<u>0.001</u>
1 liter =	0.035 314 67		$\frac{1}{1}$

# General Tables of Weights and Measures

## Units of Mass Not Less Than Avoirdupois Ounces (all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Avoirdupois Ounces	Avoirdupois Pounds	Short Hundred- weights	Short tons
1 avoirdupois ounce =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.0625</u>	<u>0.000 625</u>	<u>0.000 031 25</u>
1 avoirdupois pound =	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>0.000 5</u>
1 short hundredweight =	<u>1 600</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.05</u>
1 short ton =	<u>32 000</u>	<u>2 000</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>1</u>
1 long ton =	<u>35 840</u>	<u>2 240</u>	<u>22.4</u>	<u>1.12</u>
1 kilogram =	<u>35.273 96</u>	<u>2.204 623</u>	<u>0.002 046 23</u>	<u>0.001 102 311</u>
1 metric ton =	<u>35 273.96</u>	<u>2204.623</u>	<u>22.046 23</u>	<u>1.102 311</u>

Units	Long Tons	Kilograms	Metric Tons
1 avoirdupois ounce =	0.000 027 901 79	<u>0.028 349 523 125</u>	<u>0.000 028 349 523 125</u>
1 avoirdupois pound =	0.000 446 428 6	<u>0.453 592 37</u>	<u>0.000 453 592 37</u>
1 short hundredweight =	0.044 642 86	<u>45.359 237</u>	<u>0.045 359 237</u>
1 short ton =	0.892 857 1	<u>907.184 74</u>	<u>0.907 184 74</u>
1 long ton =	<u>1</u>	<u>1016.046 908 8</u>	<u>1.016 046 908 8</u>
1 kilogram =	0.000 984 206 <u>5</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 metric ton =	0.984 206 5	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1</u>



# General Tables of Weights and Measures

## Units of Mass Not Greater Than Pounds and Kilograms (all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Grains	Apothecaries Scruples	Pennyweights	Avoirdupois Drams
1 grain	= <u>1</u>	0.05	0.041 666 67	0.036 571 43
1 apoth. scruple	= <u>20</u>	<u>1</u>	0.833 333 3	0.731 428 6
1 pennyweight	= <u>24</u>	<u>1.2</u>	<u>1</u>	0.877 714 3
1 avdp. dram	= <u>27.343 75</u>	<u>1.367 187 5</u>	1.139 323	<u>1</u>
1 apoth. dram	= <u>60</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2.5</u>	2.194 286
1 avdp. ounce	= <u>437.5</u>	<u>21.875</u>	18.229 17	<u>16</u>
1 apoth. or troy ounce	= <u>480</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>20</u>	17.554 29
1 apoth. or troy pound	= <u>5 760</u>	<u>288</u>	<u>240</u>	210.651 4
1 avdp. pound	= <u>7 000</u>	<u>350</u>	291.666 7	256
1 milligram	= 0.015 432 36	0.000 771 617 9	0.000 643 014 9	0.000 564 383 4
1 gram	= 15.432 36	0.771 617 9	0.643 014 9	0.564 383 4
1 kilogram	= 15432.36	771.617 9	643.014 9	564.383 4

Units	Apothecaries Drams	Avoirdupois Ounces	Apothecaries or Troy Ounces	Apothecaries or Troy Pounds
1 grain	= 0.016 666 67	0.002 285 714	0.002 083 333	0.000 173 611 1
1 apoth. scruple	= 0.333 333 3	0.045 714 29	0.041 666 67	0.003 472 222
1 pennyweight	= <u>0.4</u>	0.054 857 14	<u>0.05</u>	0.004 166 667
1 avdp. dram	= 0.455 729 2	<u>0.062 5</u>	0.056 966 15	0.004 747 179
1 apoth. dram	= <u>1</u>	0.137 142 9	<u>0.125</u>	0.010 416 67
1 avdp. ounce	= 7.291 667	<u>1.097 143</u>	0.911 458 3	0.075 954 86
1 apoth. or troy ounce	= <u>8</u>	<u>13.165 71</u>	<u>12</u>	0.083 333 333
1 apoth. or troy pound	= <u>96</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>14.583 33</u>	<u>1</u>
1 avdp. pound	= 116.666 7	0.000 035 273 96	0.000 032 150 75	1.215 278
1 milligram	= 0.000 257 206 0	0.035 273 96	0.032 150 75	0.000 002 679 229
1 gram	= 0.257 206 0	35.273 96	32.150 75	0.002 679 229
1 kilogram	= 257.206 0			2.679 229

Units	Avoirdupois Pounds	Milligrams	Grams	Kilograms
1 grain	= 0.000 142 857 1	<u>64.798 91</u>	<u>0.064 798 91</u>	<u>0.000 064 798 91</u>
1 apoth. scruple	= 0.002 857 143	<u>1295.978 2</u>	<u>1.295 978 2</u>	<u>0.001 295 978 2</u>
1 pennyweight	= 0.003 428 571	<u>1555.173 84</u>	<u>1.555 173 84</u>	<u>0.001 555 173 84</u>
1 avdp. dram	= 0.003 906 25	<u>1771.845 195 312 5</u>	<u>1.771 845 195 312 5</u>	<u>0.001 771 845 195 312 5</u>
1 apoth. dram	= 0.008 571 429	<u>3887.934 6</u>	<u>3.887 934 6</u>	<u>0.003 887 934 6</u>
1 avdp. ounce	= 0.062 5	<u>28 349.523 125</u>	<u>28.349 523 125</u>	<u>0.028 349 523 125</u>
1 apoth. or troy ounce	= 0.068 571 43	<u>31 103.476 8</u>	<u>31.103 476 8</u>	<u>0.031 103 476 8</u>
1 apoth. or troy pound	= 0.822 857 1	<u>373 241.721 6</u>	<u>373.241 721 6</u>	<u>0.373 241 721 6</u>
1 avdp. pound	= 0.000 002 204 623	<u>453 592.37</u>	<u>453.592 37</u>	<u>0.453 592 37</u>
1 milligram	= 0.002 204 623	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>	<u>0.000 001</u>
1 gram	= 2.204 623	<u>1 000 000</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1</u>
1 kilogram	=			

## 5. TABLES OF EQUIVALENTS

In these tables it is necessary to differentiate between the "international foot" and the "survey foot" (see Section 2.2.4.); the survey foot is underlined>.

When the name of a unit is enclosed in brackets (thus, [1 hand] . . . ), this indicates (1) that the unit is not in general current use in the United States, or (2) that the unit is believed to be based on "custom and usage" rather than on formal authoritative definition.

Equivalents involving decimals are, in most instances, rounded off to the third decimal place except where they are exact, in which cases these exact equivalents are so designated. The equivalents of the imprecise units "tablespoon" and "teaspoon" are rounded to the nearest milliliter.

## LENGTHS

angstrom ( $\text{\AA}$ ) <sup>10</sup> -----	{ <div>0.1 nanometer (exactly)</div> <div>0.000 1 micrometer (exactly).</div> <div>0.000 000 1 millimeter (exactly).</div> <div>0.000 000 004 inch.</div>
---	---

---

<sup>10</sup> The angstrom is basically defined as  $10^{-10}$  meter.

# General Tables of Weights and Measures

1 league (land)-----	{ 3 U.S. statute miles (exactly). 4.828 kilometers.
1 link (li) (Gunter's or surveyors)----	{ 0.66 <u>foot</u> (exactly). 0.201 168 meter.
1 meter (m)-----	{ 39.37 inches. 1.094 yards.
1 micrometer-----	{ 0 001 millimeter (exactly). 0.000 039 37 inch.
1 mil-----	{ 0.001 inch (exactly). 0.025 4 millimeter (exactly).
1 mile (mi) (U.S. statute) <sup>11</sup> -----	{ 5 280 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 1.609 kilometers.
1 mile (mi) (international)-----	5 280 <u>feet</u> (exactly).
1 mile (mi) (international nautical) <sup>12</sup> -----	{ 1.852 kilometers (exactly). 1.151 survey miles.
1 millimeter (mm)-----	0.039 37 inch.
1 nanometer (nm)-----	{ 0.001 micrometer (exactly). 0 000 000 039 37 inch.
1 Point (typography)-----	{ 0.013 837 inch (exactly). 1/72 inch (approximately). 0.351 millimeter.
1 rod (rd), pole, or perch-----	{ 16 1/2 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 5.029 2 meters.
1 yard (yd)-----	0.914 4 meter (exactly).

---

<sup>11</sup> The term "statute mile" originated with Queen Elizabeth I who changed the definition of the mile from the Roman mile of 5000 feet to the statute mile of 5280 feet (see 2.1.3.). The international mile and the U.S. statute mile differ by about 3 millimeters although both are defined as being equal to 5280 feet. The international mile is based on the international foot (0.3048 meter) whereas the U.S. statute mile is based on the survey foot (1200/3937 meter).

<sup>12</sup> The international nautical mile of 1 852 meters (6 076.115 49...feet) was adopted effective July 1, 1954, for use in the United States. The value formerly used in the United States was 6 080.20 feet = 1 nautical (geographical or sea) mile.

## AREAS OR SURFACES

1 acre <sup>13</sup> -----	{ 43 560 square feet (exactly). 0.405 hectare.
1 are-----	{ 119.599 square yards. 0.025 acre.
1 hectare-----	2.471 acres.
[1 square (building)]-----	100 square feet.
1 square centimeter (cm <sup>2</sup> )-----	0.155 square inch.
1 square decimeter (dm <sup>2</sup> )-----	15.500 square inches.
1 square foot (ft <sup>2</sup> )-----	929.030 square centimeters.
1 square inch (in <sup>2</sup> )-----	6.451 6 square centimeters (exactly).
1 square kilometer (km <sup>2</sup> )-----	{ 247.104 acres 0.386 square mile
1 square meter (m <sup>2</sup> )-----	{ 1 196 square yards. 10.764 square feet.
1 square mile (mi <sup>2</sup> )-----	258.999 hectares.
1 square millimeter (mm <sup>2</sup> )-----	0.002 square inch.
1 square rod (rd <sup>2</sup> ), sq pole, or sq perch-----	25.293 square meters.
1 square yard (yd <sup>2</sup> )-----	0.836 square meter.

---

<sup>13</sup> The question is often asked as to the length of a side of an acre of ground. An acre is a unit of area containing 43 560 square feet. It is not necessarily square, or even rectangular. But, if it is square, then the length of a side is equal to  $43\,560 = 208.710 +$  feet.

## CAPACITIES OR VOLUMES

1 barrel (bbl), liquid-----	31 to 42 gallons <sup>14</sup>
1 barrel (bbl), standard for fruits, vegetables, and other dry----- commodities, except cranberries	{ 7 056 cubic inches 105 dry quarts 3.281 bushels, struck measure
1 barrel (bbl), standard, cranberry----	{ 5 826 cubic inches 86 45/64 dry quarts 2.709 bushels, struck measure.
1 bushel (bu) (U.S.) struck measure----	{ 2 150.42 cubic inches (exactly) 35.239 liters.
[1 bushel, heaped (U.S.)]-----	{ 2 747.715 cubic inches. 1.278 bushels, struck measure. <sup>15</sup>
[1 bushel (bu) (British Imperial) (struck measure)]-----	{ 1.032 U.S. bushels, struck measure 2 219.36 cubic inches.
1 cord (cd) (firewood)-----	128 cubic feet (exactly).
1 cubic centimeter (cm <sup>3</sup> )-----	0.061 cubic inch.
1 cubic decimeter (dm <sup>3</sup> )-----	61.024 cubic inches.
1 cubic foot (ft <sup>3</sup> )-----	{ 7.481 gallons. 28.316 cubic decimeters.
1 cu inch (in <sup>3</sup> )-----	{ 0.554 fluid ounce. 4.433 fluid drams. 16.387 cubic centimeters.
1 cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> )-----	1.308 cubic yards.
1 cubic yard (yd <sup>3</sup> )-----	0.765 cubic meter.
1 cup, measuring-----	{ 8 fluid ounces (exactly). 237 milliliters. 1/2 liquid pint (exactly).
1 dekaliter (daL)-----	{ 2.642 gallons. 1.135 pecks.

<sup>14</sup> There are a variety of "barrels" established by law or usage. For example, Federal taxes on fermented liquors are based on a barrel of 31 gallons; many State laws fix the "barrel for liquids" as 31-1/2 gallons; one State fixes a 36-gallon barrel for cistern measurement; Federal law recognizes a 40-gallon barrel for "proof spirits"; by custom, 42 gallons comprise a barrel of crude oil or petroleum products for statistical purposes, and this equivalent is recognized "for liquids" by four States.

<sup>15</sup> Frequently recognized as 1-1/4 bushels, struck measure.

# General Tables of Weights and Measures

1 dram, fluid (or liquid) (fl dr or $f\text{ }^{\text{3}}$ ) (U.S.)-----	{ 1/8 fluid ounce (exactly). 0.226 cubic inch. 3.697 milliliters. 1.041 British fluid drachms.
[1 drachm, fluid (fl dr) (British)]----	{ 0.961 U.S. fluid dram. 0.217 cubic inch. 3.552 milliliters.
1 Gallon (Gal) (U.S.)-----	{ 231 cubic inches (exactly). 3.785 liters. 0.833 British Gallon. 128 U.S. fluid ounces (exactly).
[1 Gallon (Gal) (British Imperial)]----	{ 277.42 cubic inches. 1.201 U.S. Gallons. 4.546 liters. 160 British fluid ounces (exactly).
1 gill (gi)-----	{ 7.219 cubic inches. 4 fluid ounces (exactly). 0.118 liter.
1 hectoliter (hL)-----	{ 26.418 gallons. 2.838 bushels.
1 liter (1 cubic decimeter exactly)----	{ 1.057 liquid quarts. 0.908 dry quart. 61.025 cubic inches
1 milliliter (mL)-----	{ 0.271 fluid dram. 16.231 minims. 0.061 cubic inch.
1 ounce, fluid (or liquid) (fl oz or $f\text{ }^{\text{3}}$ )(U.S.)-----	{ 1.805 cubic inches. 29 573 milliliters. 1.041 British fluid ounces.
[1 ounce, fluid (fl oz) (British)]----	{ 0.961 U.S. fluid ounce. 1.734 cubic inches. 28.412 milliliters.
1 peck (pk)-----	8.810 liters.
1 pint (pt), dry-----	{ 33.600 cubic inches. 0.551 liter.
1 pint (pt), liquid-----	{ 28.875 cubic inches exactly 0.473 liter.
1 quart (qt), dry (U.S.)-----	{ 67.201 cubic inches 1.101 liters 0.969 British quart.

## General Tables of Weights and Measures

1 quart (qt), liquid (U.S.)-----	{ 57.75 cubic inches (exactly). 0.946 liter. 0.833 British quart.
[1 quart (qt) (British)]-----	{ 69.354 cubic inches 1.032 U.S. dry quarts. 1.201 U.S. liquid quarts.
1 tablespoon, measuring-----	{ 3 teaspoons (exactly). 15 milliliters 4 fluid drams. 1/2 fluid ounce (exactly).
1 teaspoon, measuring-----	{ 1/3 tablespoon (exactly). 5 milliliters 1-1/3 fluid drams. <sup>16</sup>
1 water ton (English)-----	{ 270.91 U.S. gallons. 224 British Imperial gallons (exactly).

### WEIGHTS OR MASSES

1 assay ton <sup>17</sup> (AT)-----	29.167 grams.
1 carat (c)-----	{ 200 milligrams (exactly). 3.086 grains.
1 dram apothecaries (dr ap or f3)----	{ 60 grams (exactly) 3.888 grams.
1 dram avoirdupois (dr avdp)-----	{ 27-11/32 (= 27.344) grains. 1.777 grams.
1 gamma (γ)-----	1 microgram (exactly).
1 grain-----	64.798 91 milligrams (exactly).
1 gram (g)-----	{ 15.432 grains. 0.035 ounce, avoirdupois.

<sup>16</sup> The equivalent "1 teaspoon = 1-1/3 fluid drams" has been found by the Bureau to correspond more closely with the actual capacities of "measuring" and silver teaspoons than the equivalent "1 teaspoon = 1 fluid dram", which is given by a number of dictionaries.

<sup>17</sup> Used in assaying. The assay ton bears the same relation to the milligram that a ton of 2 000 pounds avoirdupois bears to the ounce troy; hence the weight in milligrams of precious metal obtained from one assay ton of ore gives directly the number of troy ounces to the net ton.

# General Tables of Weights and Measures

1 hundredweight, gross or long <sup>18</sup> (gross cwt)-----	{ 112 pounds (exactly). 50.802 kilograms.
1 hundredweight, gross or short (cwt or net cwt)-----	{ 100 pounds (exactly). 45.359 kilograms.
1 kilogram (kg)-----	2.205 pounds.
1 microgram ( $\mu$ g [the Greek letter mu in combination with the letter g])--	0.000 001 gram (exactly).
1 milligram (mg)-----	0.015 grain.
1 ounce, avoirdupois (oz avdp)-----	{ 437.5 grains (exactly) 0.911 troy or apothecaries ounce. 28.350 grams.
1 ounce, troy or apothecaries (oz t or oz ap or $\mathfrak{z}$ )-----	{ 480 grains (exactly). 1.097 avoirdupois ounces. 31.103 grams.
1 pennyweight (dwt)-----	1.555 grams.
1 point-----	{ 0.01 carat. 2 milligrams.
1 pound, avoirdupois (lb avdp)-----	{ 7 000 grains (exactly). 1.215 troy or apothecaries pounds. 453.592 37 grams (exactly).
1 pound, troy or apothecaries (lb t or lb ap)-----	{ 5 760 grains (exactly). 0.823 avoirdupois pound. 373.242 grams.
1 scruple (s ap or $\mathfrak{s}$ )-----	{ 20 grains (exactly). 1.296 grams.
1 ton, gross or long <sup>19</sup> -----	{ 2 240 pounds (exactly). 1.12 net tons (exactly). 1.016 metric tons.

<sup>18</sup> The gross or long ton and hundredweight are used commercially in the United States to only a very limited extent, usually in restricted industrial fields. The units are the same as the British "ton" and "hundredweight".

<sup>19</sup> The gross or long ton and hundredweight are used commercially in the United States to a limited extent only, usually in restricted industrial fields. These units are the same as the British "ton" and "hundredweight".



## General Tables of Weights and Measures

1 ton, metric (t)-----	{ 2 204.623 pounds 0.984 gross ton. 1.102 net tons.
1 ton, net or short-----	{ 2 000 pounds (exactly). 0.893 gross ton. 0.907 metric ton.

U.S. DEPT. OF COMM. <b>BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET</b> (See instructions)		1. PUBLICATION OR REPORT NO. NBS/HB-44	2. Performing Organ. Report No.	3. Publication Date September 1988
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices				
5. AUTHOR(S) Henry V. Oppermann, Editor				
6. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION (If joint or other than NBS, see instructions)  NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE GAITHERSBURG, MD 20899			7. Contract/Grant No.	
			8. Type of Report & Period Covered 1989 Edition	
9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS (Street, City, State, ZIP)  SAME AS ITEM #6 ABOVE.				
10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES  Superseding Handbook 44 - 1988 Edition  <input type="checkbox"/> Document describes a computer program; SF-185, FIPS Software Summary, is attached.				
11. ABSTRACT (A 200-word or less factual summary of most significant information. If document includes a significant bibliography or literature survey, mention it here)  Handbook 44 was first published in 1949, having been preceded by similar handbooks of various designations and in several forms beginning in 1918. This 1989 edition was developed by the Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the National Conference on Weights and Measures, with the assistance of the Office of Weights and Measures of the National Bureau of Standards. It includes amendments adopted by the 73rd annual meeting of the National Conference on Weights and Measures in 1988. Handbook 44 is published in its entirety each year following the annual meeting of the National Conference on Weights and Measures. Handbook 44 also includes the complete revised Liquid-Measuring Devices Code and Taximeter Code.				
12. KEY WORDS (Six to twelve entries; alphabetical order; capitalize only proper names; and separate key words by semicolons) Grain moisture; length-measuring devices; liquid-measuring devices; measures; scales; specifications; taximeters; tolerances; user requirements; volume-measuring devices; weights.				
13. AVAILABILITY  <input type="checkbox"/> Unlimited <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For Official Distribution. Do Not Release to NTIS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Order From Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.  <input type="checkbox"/> Order From National Technical Information Service (NTIS), Springfield, VA. 22161			14. NO. OF PRINTED PAGES  277	
			15. Price	

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

1000 S. EAST ASIAN  
BUILDING

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

TEL: 773-936-5000

FAX: 773-936-5000

WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607





# NBS *Technical Publications*

## *Periodical*

---

**Journal of Research**—The Journal of Research of the National Bureau of Standards reports NBS research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Bureau is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Bureau's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

## *Nonperiodicals*

---

**Monographs**—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Bureau's scientific and technical activities.

**Handbooks**—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

**Special Publications**—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NBS, NBS annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

**Applied Mathematics Series**—Mathematical tables, manuals, and studies of special interest to physicists, engineers, chemists, biologists, mathematicians, computer programmers, and others engaged in scientific and technical work.

**National Standard Reference Data Series**—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NBS under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396).

NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published quarterly for NBS by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

**Building Science Series**—Disseminates technical information developed at the Bureau on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

**Technical Notes**—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NBS under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

**Voluntary Product Standards**—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NBS administers this program as a supplement to the activities of the private sector standardizing organizations.

**Consumer Information Series**—Practical information, based on NBS research and experience, covering areas of interest to the consumer. Easily understandable language and illustrations provide useful background knowledge for shopping in today's technological marketplace.

Order the above NBS publications from: Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Order the following NBS publications—FIPS and NBSIR's—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.

**Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)**—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NBS pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

**NBS Interagency Reports (NBSIR)**—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NBS for outside sponsors (both government and non-government). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.

